



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





•

•

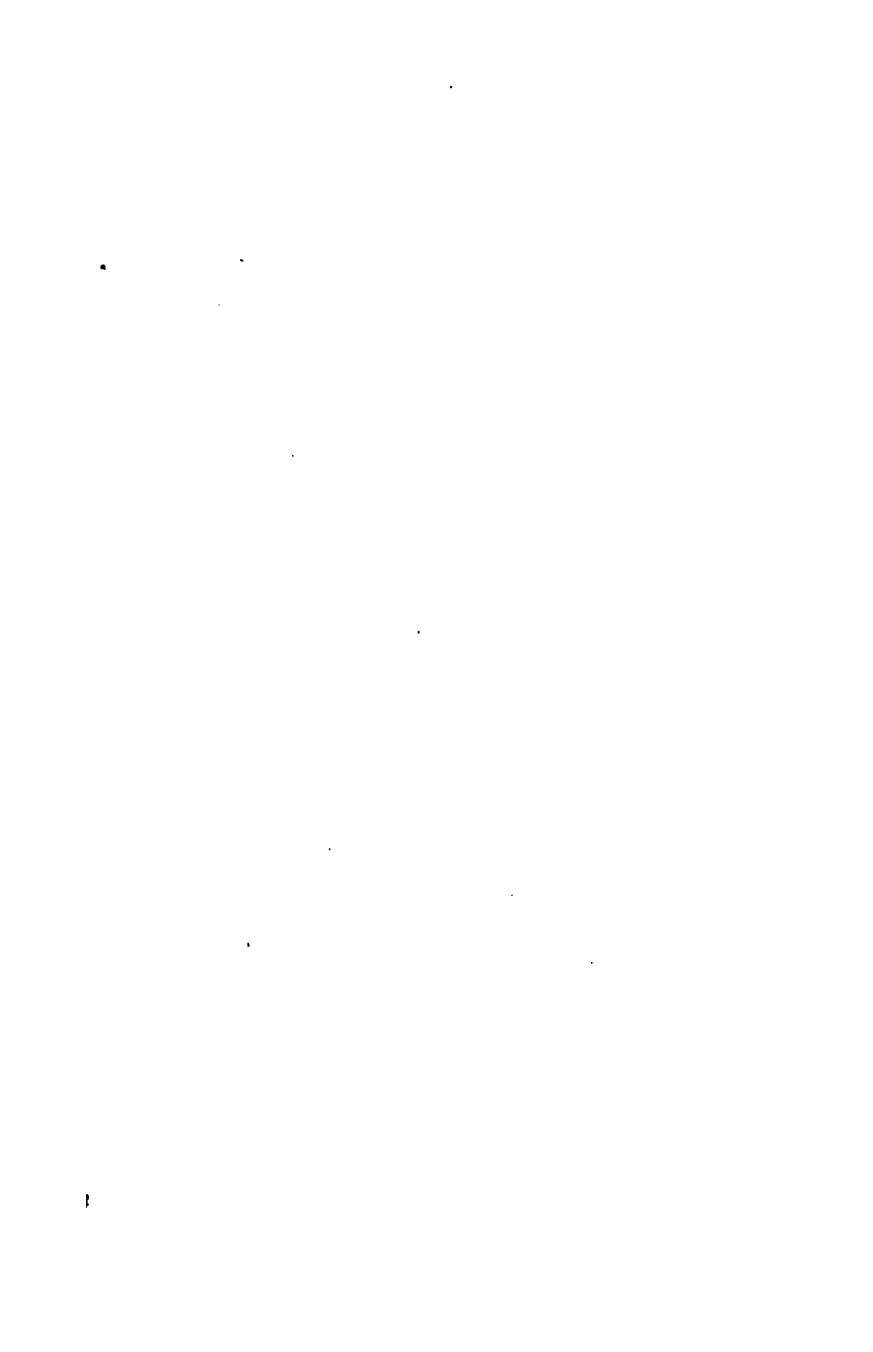
•

•

•

•









A TREATISE
ON
CONIC SECTIONS.

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

CONIC SECTIONS,

TREATED GEOMETRICALLY,

BY

W. H. BESANT, M.A., F.R.S.

LECTURER, AND LATE FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE.

SECOND EDITION



CAMBRIDGE:

DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.

LONDON: GEORGE BELL AND SONS.

1875.

183.

f

82

S. H. A.



PREFACE.

IN the present Treatise the Conic Sections are defined with reference to a focus and directrix, and I have endeavoured to place before the student the most important properties of those curves, deduced, as closely as possible, from the definition.

The construction which is given in the first Chapter for the determination of points in a conic section possesses several advantages; in particular, it leads at once to the constancy of the ratio of the square on the ordinate to the rectangle under its distances from the vertices; and, again, in the case of the hyperbola, the directions of the asymptotes follow immediately from the construction. In several cases the methods employed are the same as those of Wallace, in the Treatise on Conic Sections, published in the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*.

The deduction of the properties of these curves from their definition as the sections of a cone, seems *à priori* to be the natural method of dealing with the subject, but experience appears to have shewn that

the discussion of conics as defined by their plane properties is the most suitable method of commencing an elementary treatise, and accordingly I follow the fashion of the time in taking that order for the treatment of the subject. In Hamilton's book on *Conic Sections*, published in the middle of the last century, the properties of the cone are first considered, and the advantage of this method of commencing the subject, if the use of solid figures be not objected to, is especially shewn in the very general theorem of Art. (150). I have made much use of this treatise, and, in fact, it contains most of the theorems and problems which are now regarded as classical propositions in the theory of Conic Sections.

I have considered first, in Chapter I., a few simple properties of conics, and have then proceeded to the particular properties of each curve, commencing with the parabola, as in some respects, the simplest form of a conic section.

It is then shewn, in Chapter VI., that the sections of a cone by a plane produce the several curves in question, and lead at once to their definition as loci, and to several of their most important properties.

A chapter is devoted to the method of orthogonal projection, and another to the harmonic properties of curves, and to the relations of poles and polars,

including the theory of reciprocal polars for the particular case in which the circle is employed as the auxiliary curve.

For the more general methods of projections, of reciprocation, and of anharmonic properties, the student will consult the treatises of Chasles, Poncelet, Salmon, Townsend, Ferrers, Whitworth, and others, who have recently developed, with so much fulness, the methods of modern Geometry.

I have to express my thanks to Mr R. B. Worthington, of St John's College, and of the Indian Civil Service, for valuable assistance in the constructions of Chapter XI., and also to Mr E. Hill, Fellow of St John's College, for his kindness in looking over the latter half of the proof-sheets.

I venture to hope that the methods adopted in this treatise will give a clear view of the properties of Conic Sections, and that the numerous Examples appended to the various Chapters will be useful as an exercise to the student for the further extension of his conceptions of these curves.

W. H. BESANT.

CAMBRIDGE,
March, 1869.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

FOR this edition the text has been carefully revised, and some additions have been made to the examples and miscellaneous problems.

I am much indebted to several friends, and in particular to Mr R. Tucker, of St John's College, Cambridge, and of University College School, for careful lists of errata in the first edition, and for many useful suggestions.

I have also to express my thanks to Mr T. T. Gurney, Fellow of St John's College, for important assistance in the examination of many of the proof-sheets.

W. H. BESANT.

Sept. 1875.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER I.	
THE CONSTRUCTION OF A CONIC SECTION, AND GENERAL PROPERTIES	3
CHAPTER II.	
THE PARABOLA	19
CHAPTER III.	
THE ELLIPSE	48
CHAPTER IV.	
THE HYPERBOLA	88
CHAPTER V.	
THE RECTANGULAR HYPERBOLA	130
CHAPTER VI.	
THE CYLINDER AND THE CONE	142

	PAGE
CHAPTER VII.	
THE SIMILARITY OF CONICS, THE AREAS OF CONICS, AND CURVATURE	158
CHAPTER VIII.	
PROJECTIONS	172
CHAPTER IX.	
OF CONICS IN GENERAL	180
CHAPTER X.	
HARMONIC PROPERTIES, POLES, AND POLARS	190
CHAPTER XI.	
THE CONSTRUCTION OF A CONIC FROM GIVEN CONDITIONS	217
CHAPTER XII.	
THE OBLIQUE CYLINDER, THE OBLIQUE CONE, AND THE CONOIDS	233
APPENDIX	247
MISCELLANEOUS PROBLEMS	252

CONIC SECTIONS.



INTRODUCTION.

DEFINITION.

1. **I**F a straight line and a point be given in position in a plane, and if a point move in a plane in such a manner that its distance from the given point always bears the same ratio to its distance from the given line, the curve traced out by the moving point is called a Conic Section.

The fixed point is called the Focus, and the fixed line the Directrix of the conic section.

When the ratio is one of equality, the curve is called a Parabola.

When the ratio is one of less inequality, the curve is called an Ellipse.

When the ratio is one of greater inequality, the curve is called an Hyperbola.

These curves are called Conic Sections, because they can all be obtained from the intersections of a Cone by planes in different directions, a fact which will be proved hereafter.

It may be mentioned that a circle is a particular case of an ellipse, that two straight lines constitute a particular

case of an hyperbola, and that a parabola may be looked upon as the limiting form of an ellipse or an hyperbola, under certain conditions of variation in the lines and magnitudes upon which those curves depend for their form.

The object of the following pages is to discuss the general forms and characters of these curves, and to determine their most important properties by help of the methods and relations developed in the first six books, and in the eleventh book of Euclid, and it will be found that, for this purpose, a knowledge of Euclid's Geometry is all that is necessary.

The series of demonstrations will shew the characters and properties which the curves possess in common, and also the special characteristics wherein they differ from each other; and the continuity with which the curves pass into each other will appear from the definition of a conic section as a Locus, or curve traced out by a moving point, as well as from the fact that they are deducible from the intersections of a cone by a succession of planes.

CHAPTER I.

PROPOSITION I.

The Construction of a Conic Section.

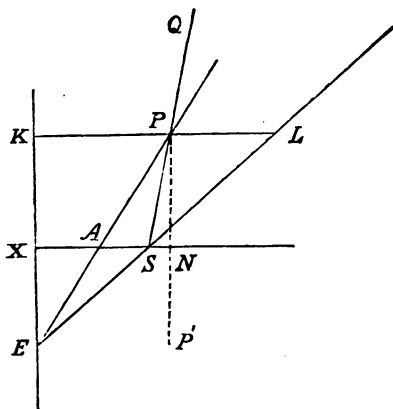
2. TAKE S as the focus, and from S draw SX at right angles to the directrix, and intersecting it in the point X .

DEFINITION. *This line SX , produced both ways, is called the Axis of the Conic Section.*

In SX take a point A such that the ratio of SA to AX is equal to the given ratio; then A is a point in the curve.

DEF. *The point A is called the Vertex of the curve.*

In the directrix EX take any point E , join EA , and ES , produce these lines, and through S draw the straight



For, since $EX = SX$, the angle $ESX = SEX$, and, the angle SXE being a right angle, the sum of the two angles SEX, ESX , which is equal to twice ESX , is also equal to a right angle.

Calling R the position of P in this case, produce RS to R' , so that $R'S = RS$; then R' is also a point in the curve.

DEF. The straight line RSR' drawn through the focus at right angles to the axis, and intersecting the curve in R and R' , is called the *Latus Rectum*.

It is hence evident that the form of a conic section is determined by its eccentricity, and that its magnitude is determined by the magnitude of the Latus Rectum, which is given by the relation

$$SR : SX :: SA : AX.$$

5. DEF. The straight line PN (Fig. Art. 2), drawn from any point P of the curve at right angles to the axis, and intersecting the axis in N , is called the *Ordinate* of the point P .

If the line PN be produced to P' so that $NP' = NP$, the line PNP' is a *double ordinate* of the curve.

The latus rectum is therefore the double ordinate passing through the focus.

DEF. The distance AN of the foot of the ordinate from the vertex is called the *Abscissa* of the point P .

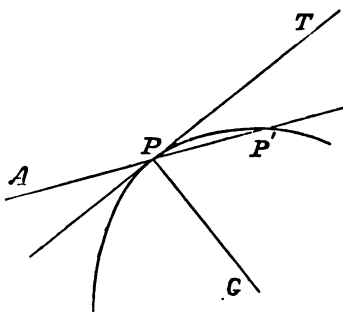
DEF. The distance SP is called the *focal distance* of the point P .

It is also described as the radius vector drawn from the focus.

6. Definition of the Tangent to a curve.

If a straight line, drawn through a point P of a curve, meet the curve again in P' , and if the straight line be turned round the point P until the point P' approaches indefinitely near to P , the ultimate position of the straight line is the *tangent* to the curve at P .

Thus, if the straight line APP' turn round P until the points P and P' coincide, the line in its ultimate position PT is the tangent at P .



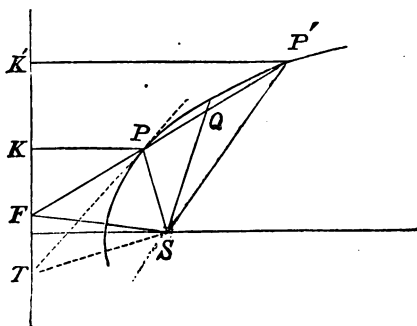
DEF. *The normal at any point of a curve is the straight line drawn through the point at right angles to the tangent at that point.*

Thus, in the figure, PG is the normal at P .

7. We have now given a general method of constructing a conic section, and we have explained the nomenclature which is usually employed. We proceed to demonstrate a few of the properties which are common to all the conic sections.

For the future the word conic will be employed as an abbreviation for conic section.

PROP. II. *If the straight line joining two points P, P' of a conic meet the directrix in F , the straight line FS will bisect the angle between PS and $P'S$ produced.*



Draw the perpendiculars $PK, P'K'$, on the directrix.

Then $SP : SP' :: PK : P'K'$, (Fig. Art. 9.)
 $:: PF : P'F$.

Therefore FS bisects the outer angle, at S , of the triangle PSP' . (Euclid, VI. Δ .)

If SQ bisect the angle PSP' , it follows that FSQ is a right angle.

Let the point P' move along the curve towards P ; then, as P' approaches to coincidence with P , the straight line FP approximates to, and ultimately becomes, the tangent TP at P . But, when P' coincides with P , the line SQ coincides with SP , and the angle FSP which is ultimately TSP , becomes a right angle.

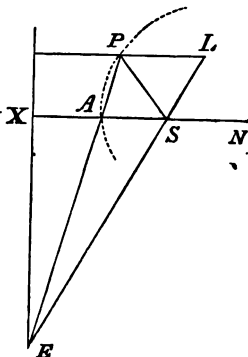
Hence the straight line, drawn from the focus to the point in which the tangent meets the directrix, is at right angles to the straight line drawn from the focus to the point of contact.

Or, in other words, the portion of the tangent intercepted between the point of contact and the directrix, subtends a right angle at the focus.

8. If a chord EAP be drawn through the vertex, and the point P be near the vertex, the angle PSA is small, and LSN which is half the angle PSN is nearly a right angle. The angle ASE is therefore nearly a right angle, and SEX is a small angle, and AES is, *a fortiori*, a small angle, and vanishes when ASE is a right angle.

As P approaches to coincidence with A , the angle LSN becomes ultimately a right angle, and therefore ASE is ultimately a right angle.

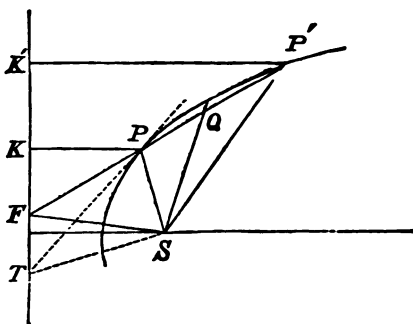
Hence the angle EAX which is the sum of the angles AES, ASE , is a right angle when P coincides with A .



But, when P approaches to coincidence with A , then EAP approximates to the position of, and ultimately becomes, the tangent at A .

The tangent at the vertex is therefore at right angles to the axis.

9. PROP. III. *No straight line can meet a conic in more than two points.*



Let P be a point in the curve, draw any straight line FP , join SF , and draw SQ at right angles to SF . Draw SP' making the angle QSP' equal to QSP ; then P' is a point in the curve. For, since SF bisects the outer angle at S ,

$$\begin{aligned} SP' : SP &:: P'F : PF \\ &:: P'K' : PK; \\ \therefore SP' : P'K' &:: SP : PK, \end{aligned}$$

and P' is a point in the curve.

Also, there is no other point of the curve in the straight line FP .

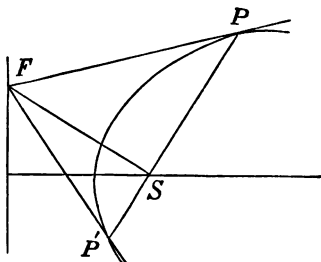
For suppose if possible P'' to be another point and draw $P''K''$ perpendicular to the directrix,

then
$$\begin{aligned} SP'' : SP &:: P''K'' : PK \\ &:: P''F : PF; \end{aligned}$$

therefore FS bisects the angle between PS and $P''S$ produced.

But FS bisects the angle between PS and $P'S$ produced, which is impossible unless P' coincides with P .

10. PROP. IV. *The tangents at the end of a focal chord intersect in the directrix.*



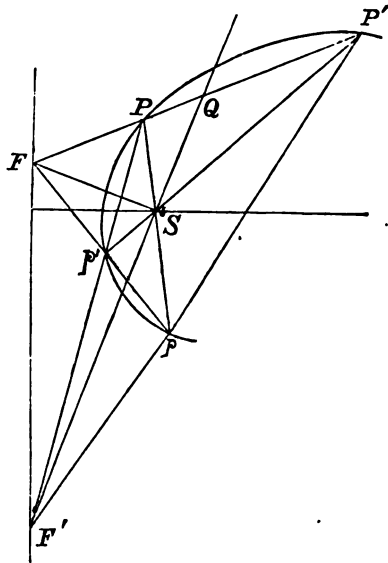
For the line SF , perpendicular to SP , meets the directrix in the same point as the tangent at P ; and, since FS is also at right angles to SP' , the tangent at P meets the directrix in the same point F . Conversely, if from any point F in the directrix tangents be drawn, the chord of contact, that is, the straight line joining the points of contact, will pass through the focus and will be at right angles to SF .

COR. Hence it follows that the tangents at the ends of the latus rectum pass through the foot of the directrix.

11. PROP. V. *The straight lines joining the extremities of two focal chords intersect in the directrix.*

If PSp , $P'Sp'$ be the two chords, the point in which PP' meets the directrix is obtained by bisecting the angle PSP' and drawing SF at right angles to the bisecting line SQ . But this line also bisects the angle pSp' ; therefore pp' also passes through F .

The line SF bisects the angle PSp' , and similarly, if QS produced, bisecting the angle pSp , meet the directrix in F' , the two lines Pp' , $P'p$ will meet in F' .



It is obvious that the angle $F'SF'$ is a right angle.

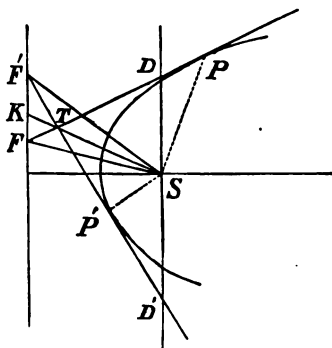
COROLLARY. If the straight line bisecting PSP' meet the curve in q and q' and Fq, Fq' be joined, these lines will be the tangents at q and q' . (Prop. IV.)

Hence, if from a point F in the directrix tangents be drawn, and also any straight line FPP' cutting the curve in P and P' , the chord of contact will bisect the angle PSP' .

12. PROP. VI. *If the tangent at any point P of a conic intersect the directrix in F , and the latus rectum produced in D ,*

$$SD : SF :: SA : AX.$$

Join SK ; then, observing that FSP and FKP are right angles, a circle can be described about $FSPK$, and



But the angles FSP , $F'SP$ are equal, for each is the complement of FSF' ;

\therefore the angles TSP , TSP' are equal.

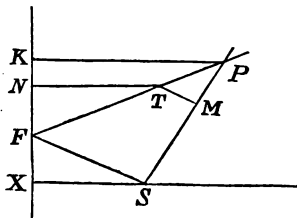
Cor. Hence it follows that if perpendiculars, TM , TM' be let fall upon SP and SP' , they are equal in length.

For the two triangles TSM , TSM' have the angles TMS , TSM respectively equal to the angles $TM'S$ TSM' , and the side TS common ; and therefore the other sides are equal,

and $TM = TM'$.

14. PROP. VIII. *If from any point T in the tangent at a point P of a conic, TM be drawn perpendicular to the focal distance SP , and TN perpendicular to the directrix,*

$$SM : TN :: SA : AX.$$



For, if PK be perpendicular to the directrix and SF be joined,

$$\begin{aligned} SM : SP &:: TF : FP \\ &:: TN : PK; \\ \therefore SM : TN &:: SP : PK \\ &:: SA : AX. \end{aligned}$$

This theorem, which is due to Professor Adams, may be employed to prove Prop. VII.

For if, in the figure of Art. (13), TM, TM' be the perpendiculars from T on SP and SP' , and if TN be the perpendicular on the directrix, SM and SM' have each the same ratio to TN , and are therefore equal to one another.

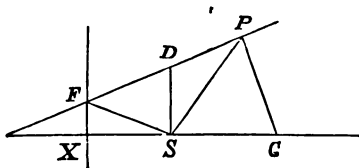
Hence the triangles TSM, TSM' are equal in all respects, and the angle PSP' is bisected by ST .

The same theorem also suggests an obvious method of drawing tangents from any point to a conic.

For, if T be the point, and a circle be described about S as centre, the radius of which bears to TN the ratio of $SA : AX$, and if tangents TM, TM' be drawn to the circle the straight lines SM, SM' , produced if necessary, will intersect the conic in the points of contact of the tangents from T .

15. PROP. IX. *If PG the normal at P meet the axis of the conic in G ,*

$$SG : SP :: SA : AX.$$



Let the tangent at P meet the directrix in F , and the latus rectum produced in D .

Then the angle $SPG =$ the complement of SPF
 $= PFS,$

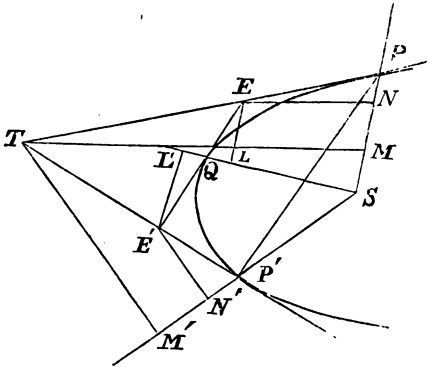
and the angle $PSG =$ the complement of FSX
 $= FSD;$

\therefore the triangles SDF, SPG are similar, and

$$SG : SP :: SD : SF$$

$:: SA : AX,$ by Prop. vi.

16. PROP. X. *If a tangent be drawn parallel to a chord of a conic, the portion of this tangent which is intercepted by the tangents at the ends of the chord is bisected at the point of contact.*



Let PP' be the chord, TP, TP' the tangents, and EQE' the tangent parallel to PP' .

From the focus S draw SP, SP' and SQ , and draw TM, TM' perpendicular respectively to SP, SP' .

Also draw from E perpendiculars EN, EL , upon SP, SQ , and from E' perpendiculars $E'N', E'L'$ upon SP' and SQ .

Then, since EE' is parallel to PP'

$$TP : EP :: TP' : E'P',$$

but

$$TP : EP :: TM : EN,$$

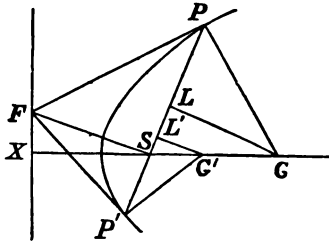
Let PSP' be a focal chord, and draw the ordinates $PN, P'N'$.

Then the triangles $SPN, SP'N'$ are similar;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore SP : SP' &:: SN : SN' \\ &:: NX - SX : SX - N'X \\ &:: SP - SR : SR - SP', \end{aligned}$$

since SP, SR, SP' are proportional to $NX, SX,$ and $N'X$.

18. PROP. XII. *If from G , the point in which the normal at P meets the axis, GL be drawn perpendicular to SP , the length PL is equal to the semi-latus rectum.*



Let the tangent at P meet the directrix in F , and join SF .

Then PLG, PSF are similar triangles;

$$\therefore PL : LG :: SF : SP.$$

Also SLG and SFX are similar triangles;

$$\therefore LG : SX :: SG : SF.$$

Hence $PL : SX :: SG : SP$

$$:: SA : AX, \text{ Art. (15),}$$

but $SR : SX :: SA : AX, \text{ Art. (4);}$

$$\therefore PL = SR.$$

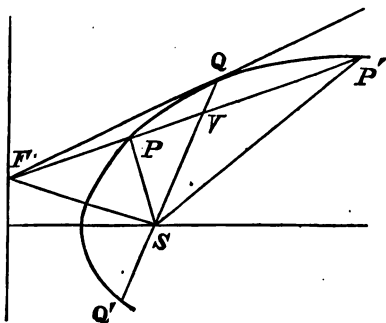
19. PROP. XIII. *A focal chord is divided harmonically at the focus and the point where it meets the directrix.*

Let PSP' produced meet the directrix in F , and draw $PK, P'K'$ perpendicular to the directrix, fig. art. 17.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } PF : P'F &:: PK : P'K' \\ &:: SP : SP' \\ &:: PF - SF : SF - P'F; \end{aligned}$$

that is, PF , SF , and $P'F$ are in harmonic progression, and the line PP' is divided harmonically at S and F .

20. PROP. XIV. *If from any point F in the directrix tangents be drawn, and also any straight line FPP' cutting the curve in P and P' , the chord PP' is divided harmonically at F and its point of intersection with the chord of contact.*



For, if QQ' be the chord of contact, it bisects the angle PSP' , (corollary, Prop. V.), and \therefore , if V be the point of intersection of SQ and PP' ,

$$\begin{aligned} FP' : FP &:: SP' : SP \\ &:: P'V : PV \\ &:: FP' - FV : FV - FP. \end{aligned}$$

Hence FV is an harmonic mean between FP and FP' .

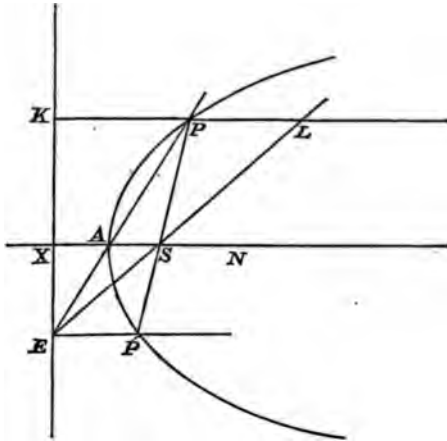
The last two theorems are particular cases of more general theorems, which will appear hereafter.

CHAPTER II.

THE PARABOLA.

DEF. *A parabola is the curve traced out by a point which moves in such a manner that its distance from a given point is always equal to its distance from a given straight line.*

Tracing the Curve.



21. Let S be the focus, EX the directrix, and SX the perpendicular on EX . Then, bisecting SX in A , the point A is the vertex; and, if from any point E in the directrix, EAP , ESL be drawn, and from S the straight line SP meeting EA produced in P , and making the angle PSL equal to LSN , we obtain {as in Art. (2)}, a point P in the curve.

For $PL : PK :: SA : AX$,
and $\therefore PL = PK$.

But $SP = PL$, and $\therefore SP = PK$.

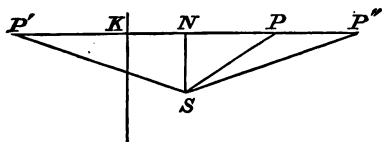
Again, drawing EP' parallel to the axis and meeting in P' the line PS produced, we obtain the other extremity of the focal chord PSP' .

For the angle $ESP' = PSL = PLS$
 $= SEP'$,

and $\therefore SP' = PE$,

and P' is a point in the parabola.

The curve lies wholly on the same side of the directrix;



for, if P' be a point on the other side, and SN be perpendicular to $P'K$, SP' is greater than $P'N$, and therefore is greater than $P'K$.

Again, a straight line parallel to the axis meets the curve in one point only.

For, if possible, let P'' be another point of the curve in KP produced.

Then $SP = PK$ and $SP'' = P'K$;

$\therefore PP'' = SP'' - SP$,

or $PP'' + SP = SP''$,

which is impossible.

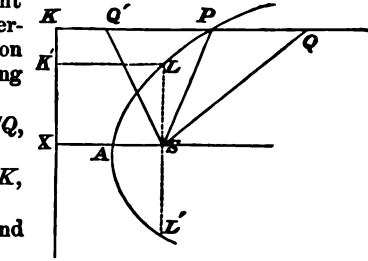
Lastly, the curve has infinite branches; for, since $PS = PK = PL$, it follows that P is the centre of the circle passing through K , S , and L , and therefore the angle KSL in a semicircle is a right angle; hence it follows that, as E approaches X , the point K moves away from X , and therefore the point P moves away from the axis, its distance becoming larger as the distance EX diminishes. Since ESK is a right angle the rectangle $EX \cdot KX$ is equal to SX^2 , and therefore when EX is indefinitely small, KX is indefinitely large. The curve therefore has two branches proceeding to infinity.

22. PROP. I. *The distance from the focus of a point inside a parabola is less, and of a point outside is greater, than its distance from the directrix.*

If Q be the point inside, let fall the perpendicular QPK on the directrix, meeting the curve in P .

Then $SP + PQ > SQ$,
but $SP + PQ$
= $PK + PQ = QK$,
 $\therefore SQ < QK$.

If Q' be outside, and between P and K ,



$SQ' + PQ' > SP$,
 $\therefore SQ' > Q'K$.

If Q' lie in PK produced,

$SQ' + SP > PQ$,
 $\therefore SQ' > KQ$.

and

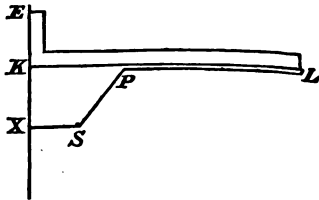
23. PROP. II. *The Latus Rectum = 4.AS.*

For if, Fig. Art. 22, LSL' be the Latus Rectum, drawing LK' at right angles to the directrix, we have

$LS = LK' = SX = 2AS$,
 $\therefore LSL' = 4.AS$.

24. *Mechanical construction of the Parabola.*

Take a rigid bar EKL , of which the portions EK, KL are at right angles to each other, and fasten a string to the end L , the length of which is LK . Then if the other end of the string be fastened to S ,

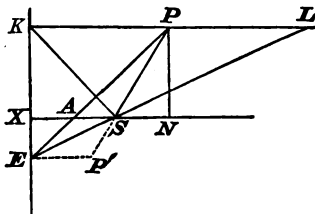


and the bar be made to slide along the directrix, a pencil at P , keeping the string stretched against the bar, will trace out a portion of a parabola.

25. PROP. III. If PN be the ordinate of a point P ,
 $PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN$.

Draw the lines PAE ,
 ESL , KPL , and join
 SK .

Then $SP = PL = PK$.
Hence KSL , and $\therefore KSE$,
is a right angle,
and $EX \cdot KX = SX^2$
 $= 4AS^2$;



also

$$AN : AX :: PN : EX$$

or

$$AN : AS :: PN^2 : EX \cdot KX,$$

$$4AS \cdot AN : 4AS^2 :: PN^2 : 4AS^2;$$

$$\therefore PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN.$$

26. Conversely, if it be known that at every point of a curve
the relation $PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN$ holds true, the curve is a parabola.

In NA produced take AX equal to AS , draw EXK at right
angles to XN , and KPL parallel to XN ; also draw PAE , and ESL .

Then $AN : AX :: PN : EX$,
or $AN : AS :: PN^2 : EX \cdot KX$,
but $PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN$;
 $\therefore EX \cdot KX = 4AS^2 = SX^2$.

Hence KSE , and $\therefore KSL$, is a right angle,
and, since $SA = AX$, $PL = PK$,

and therefore P is the centre of the circle passing through
 K , S , and L .

Hence it follows that $SP = PK$, which is the definition of a
parabola.

27. PROP. IV. If from the ends of a focal chord
perpendiculars be let fall upon the directrix, the inter-
cepted portion of the directrix subtends a right angle at
the focus.

For, if the straight line through E parallel to the axis
meet PS in P' , P' is the other extremity of the focal
chord PS , and, as in Art. 25, KSE is a right angle.

COR. Since ES bisects the angle ASP' , Art. 21, it
follows that KS bisects the angle ASP .

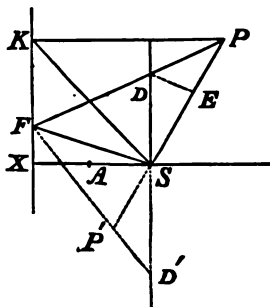
28. PROP. V. *The tangent at any point P bisects the angle between the focal distance SP and the perpendicular PK on the directrix.*

Let F be the point in which the tangent meets the directrix, and join SF .

We have shewn, Arts. 7 and 12, that FSP is a right angle, and that, if the latus rectum produced meet the tangent in D ,

$SD : SF :: SA : AX$;
but $SA = AX$, and
 $\therefore SD = SF$.

Hence the angle SFP
 $= SDF = PFK$,
and therefore the complementary angles SPF , FPK are equal.



In other words, *the tangent at any point is equally inclined to the focal distance and the axis.*

COR. It has been shewn, in Art. (10), that the tangents at the ends of a focal chord intersect in the directrix, and therefore, if PS produced meet the curve in P' , FP' is the tangent at P' , and bisects the angle between SP' and the perpendicular from P' on the directrix.

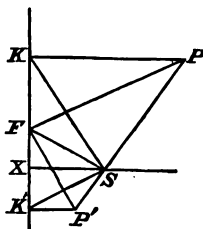
29. PROP. VI. *The tangents at the ends of a focal chord intersect at right angles in the directrix.*

Let PSP' be the chord, and PF , $P'F$ the tangents meeting the directrix in F .

Let fall the perpendiculars PK , $P'K'$, and join SK , SK' .

The angle $P'SK' = \frac{1}{2}P'SX$
 $= \frac{1}{2}SPK = SPF$,
 $\therefore SK'$ is parallel to PF ,
and, similarly, SK is parallel to $P'F$.
But KSK' is a right angle;

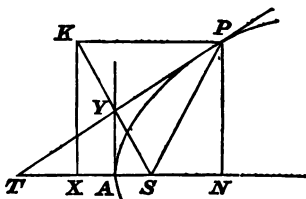
$\therefore PFP'$ is a right angle.



30. PROP. VII. *If the tangent at any point P of a parabola meet the axis in T, and PN be the ordinate of P, then*
 $AT = AN$.

Draw PK perpendicular to the directrix.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The angle } SPT &= TPK \\ &= PTS, \\ \therefore ST &= SP \\ &= PK \\ &= NX. \end{aligned}$$



But $ST = SA + AT$,
 and $NX = AN + AX$;
 \therefore since $SA = AX$,
 $AT = AN$.

DEF. *The line NT is called the sub-tangent.*

The sub-tangent is therefore twice the abscissa of the point of contact.

31. PROP. VIII. *The foot of the perpendicular from the focus on the tangent at any point P of a parabola lies on the tangent at the vertex, and the perpendicular is a mean proportional between SP and SA.*

Taking the figure of the previous article, join SK meeting PT in Y .

Then $SP = PK$, and PY is common to the two triangles SPY , KPY ;

also the angle $SPY = YPK$;

\therefore the angle $SYP = PYK$,

and SY is perpendicular to PT .

Also $SY = KY$, and $SA = AX$, $\therefore SY : YK :: SA : AX$, and AY is parallel to KX .

Hence, AY is at right angles to AS , and is therefore the tangent at the vertex.

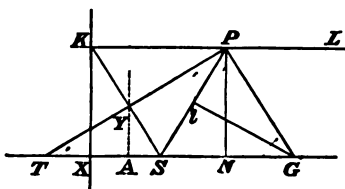
Again, the angle $SPY = STY = SYA$, and the triangles SPY , SYA are therefore similar;

$$\therefore SP : SY :: SY : SA,$$

$$\text{or } SY^2 = SP \cdot SA.$$

32. PROP. IX. In the parabola the subnormal is constant and equal to the semi-latus Rectum.

DEF. The distance between the foot of the ordinate of P and the point in which the normal at P meets the axis is called the subnormal.



In the figure PG is the normal and PT the tangent.

It has been shewn that the angle SPK is bisected by PT , and hence it follows that SPL is bisected by PG , and that the angle $SPG = GPL = PGS$;

hence

$$\begin{aligned} SG &= SP = ST \\ &= SA + AT = SA + AN \\ &= 2AS + SN; \end{aligned}$$

\therefore the subnormal $NG = 2AS$.

33. COR. If Gl be drawn perpendicular to SP ,

the angle $GPl =$ the complement of SPT ,

$=$ the complement of STP ,

$= PGN$,

and the two right-angled triangles GPN , GPl have their angles equal and the side GP common; hence the triangles are equal, and

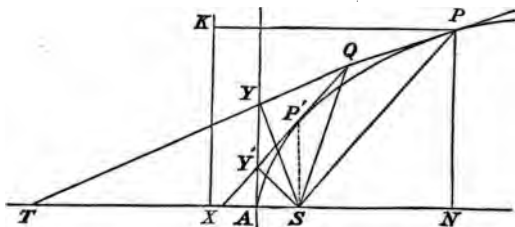
$$Pl = NG = 2AS$$

$=$ the semi-latus Rectum.

It has been already shewn, Art. (18), that this property is a general property of all conics.

34. PROP. X. *To draw tangents to a parabola from an external point.*

For this purpose we may employ the general construction given in Art. (14), or, for the special case of the parabola, the following construction.



Let Q be the external point, join SQ , and upon SQ as diameter describe a circle intersecting the tangent at the vertex in Y and Y' . Join YQ , $Y'Q$; these are tangents to the parabola.

Draw SP , so as to make the angle YSP equal to YSA , and to meet YQ in P , and let fall the perpendicular PN upon the axis.

Then, SYQ is a right angle, since it is the angle in a semicircle, and, T being the point in which QY produced meets the axis, the two triangles SYP , SYT are equal in all respects ;

$$\therefore SP = ST, \text{ and } YT = YP.$$

But AY is parallel to PN ;

$$\therefore AT = AN.$$

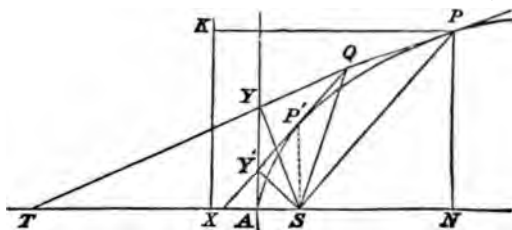
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } SP &= ST = SA + AT \\ &= AX + AN \\ &= NX, \end{aligned}$$

and P is a point in the parabola.

Moreover, if PK be perpendicular to the directrix, the angle $SPY = STP = YPK$, and PY is the tangent at P . Art. (28).

Similarly, by making the angle $Y'SP$ equal to ASY' , we obtain the point of contact of the other tangent QY' .

35. PROP. XI. *If from a point Q tangents QP, QP' be drawn to a parabola, the two triangles SPQ, SQP' are similar, and SQ is a mean proportional between SP and SP'.*



Produce PQ to meet the axis in T , and draw SY, SY' perpendicularly on the tangents. Then Y and Y' are points in the tangent at A .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The angle } SPQ &= STY \\ &= SYA \\ &= SQP', \end{aligned}$$

since S, Y', Y, Q are points on a circle, and SYA, SQP' are in the same segment.

Also, by the theorem of Art. (13), the angle

$$PSQ = QSP' ;$$

therefore the triangles PSQ, QSP' are similar, and

$$SP : SQ :: SQ : SP'.$$

36. From the theorem of Art. 35 the following, which is often useful, immediately follows.

If from any points in a given tangent of a parabola, tangents be drawn to the curve, the angles which these tangents make with the focal distances of the points from which they are drawn are all equal.

For each of them, by the theorem, is equal to the angle between the given tangent and the focal distance of the point of contact.

37. Since the two triangles PSQ , QSP' are similar, we have

$$PQ : P'Q :: SP : SQ$$

and

$$PQ : P'Q :: SQ : SP',$$

$$\therefore PQ^2 : P'Q^2 :: SP : SP' ;$$

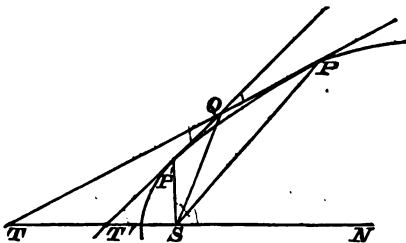
that is, the squares of the tangents from any point are proportional to the focal distances of the points of contact.

This will be found to be a particular case of a subsequent Theorem.

38. PROP. XII. *The external angle between two tangents is half the angle subtended at the focus by the chord of contact.*

Let the tangents at P and P' intersect each other in Q and the axis ASN in T and T' .

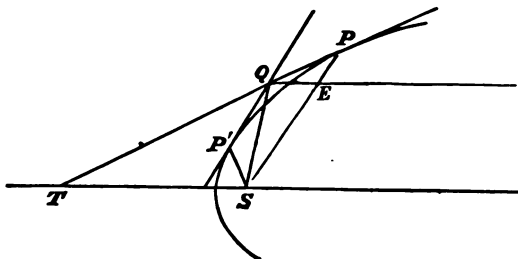
Join SP , SP' ; then the angles SPT , STP are equal, and $\therefore STP$ is half the angle PSN ; similarly $ST'P'$ is half $P'SN$.



But TQT' is equal to the difference between STP and $ST'P'$, and is therefore equal to half the difference between PSN and $P'SN$, that is to half the angle PSP' .

Hence, joining SQ , TQT' is equal to each of the angles PSQ , $P'SQ$.

39. PROP. XIII. *The tangents drawn to a parabola from any point make the same angles, respectively, with the axis and the focal distance of the point.*



Let QP, QP' be the tangents; join SP , and draw QE parallel to the axis, and meeting SP in E .

Then, if PQ meet the axis in T , the angle

$$\begin{aligned} EQP &= STP = SPQ \\ &= SQP. \text{ Art. (36).} \end{aligned}$$

i.e. QP and QP' respectively make the same angles with the axis and with QS .

40. Conceive a parabola to be drawn passing through Q , having S for its focus, SN for its axis, and its vertex on the same side of S as the vertex A of the given parabola. Then the normal at Q to this new parabola bisects the angle SQE ; therefore the angles which QP and QP' make with the normal at Q are equal.

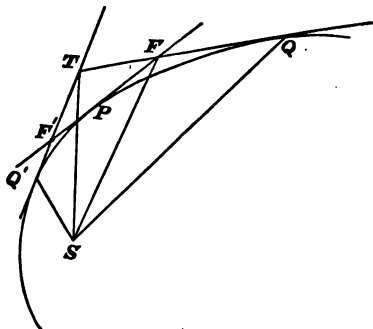
Hence the theorem,

If from any point in a parabola, tangents be drawn to a confocal and co-axial parabola, the normal at the point will bisect the angle between the tangents.

In this enunciation the words co-axial and confocal are intended to imply, not merely the coincidence of the axes, but also that the vertices of the two parabolas are on the same side of their common focus.

The reason for this will appear when we shall have discussed the analogous property of the ellipse.

41. PROP. XIV. *The circle passing through the points of intersection of three tangents passes also through the focus.*



Let Q, P, Q be the three points of contact, and F, T, F' the intersections of the tangents.

In Art. (35) it has been shewn that, if FP, FQ be tangents, the angle

$$SQF = SFP.$$

Similarly TQ, TQ being tangents, the angle

$$SQT = STQ',$$

hence the angle SFF' or $SFP = SQT$,

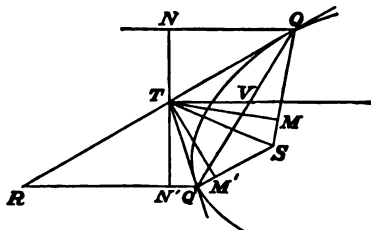
$$= STF',$$

and a circle can be drawn through S, F, T , and F' .

42. DEF. *A straight line drawn parallel to the axis through any point of a parabola is called a diameter.*

PROP. XV. *If from any point T tangents TQ, TQ' be drawn to a parabola, the point T is equidistant from the diameters passing through Q and Q', and the diameter drawn through the point T bisects the chord of contact.*

Join SQ, SQ' , and draw TM, TM' perpendicular respectively to SQ and SQ' .



Also draw NTN' perpendicular to the diameters through Q and Q' , and meeting those diameters in N and N' .

Then, since TS bisects the angle QSQ' ,

$$TM = TM';$$

and, since TQ bisects the angle SQN ,

$$TN = TM.$$

Similarly

$$TN' = TM',$$

$$\therefore TN = TN'.$$

Again, join QQ' , and draw the diameter TV meeting QQ' in V ; also let QT produced meet $Q'N'$ in R ;

then $QV : VQ' :: QT : TR$

$$:: TN : TN',$$

since the triangles QTN, RTN' are similar;

$$\therefore QV = VQ'.$$

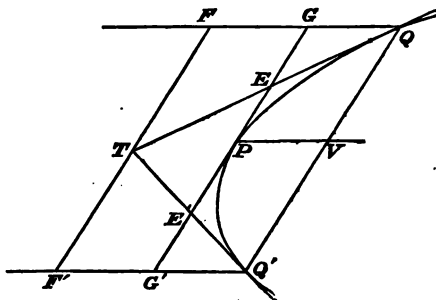
Hence the diameter through the middle point of a chord passes, when produced, through the point of intersection of the tangents at the ends of the chord.

It should be noticed that any straight line drawn through T and terminated by QN and $Q'N'$ is bisected at T .

43. PROP. XVI. *Any diameter bisects all chords parallel to the tangent at its extremity, and passes through the point of intersection of the tangents at the ends of any of these chords.*

Let QQ' be a chord parallel to the tangent at P , and through the point of intersection T of the tangents at Q and Q' draw FTF' parallel to QQ' and terminated at F and F' by the diameters through Q and Q' .

Let the tangent at P meet TQ , TQ' in E and E' , and QF , $Q'F'$ in G and G' .



Then $EG : TF :: EQ : TQ$
 $:: E'Q' : TQ'$
 $:: E'G' : TF'$.

But $TF = TF'$, since, Art. (42), T is equidistant from QG and $Q'G'$,

$$\therefore EG = E'G'.$$

Also, $EP = EG$, since E is equidistant from QG and PV ,

$$\therefore EP = E'P \text{ and } GP = PG'.$$

Hence, PV being the diameter at P ,

$$QV = VQ.$$

Again, since T , P , V are each equidistant from the parallel straight lines QF , $Q'F'$, it follows that TPV is a straight line, or that the diameter VP passes through T .

We have shewn that $GE, EP, PE', E'G'$ are all equal, and we hence infer that

$$EE' = \frac{1}{2} GG' = \frac{1}{2} QQ',$$

and consequently that $TP = \frac{1}{2} TV$ or that $TP = PV$.

Hence it appears, that the diameter through the point of intersection of a pair of tangents passes through the point of contact of the tangent parallel to the chord of contact, and also through the middle point of the chord of contact; and that the portion of the diameter between the point of intersection of the tangents and the middle point of the chord of contact is bisected at the point of contact of the parallel tangent.

We may observe that in proving that EE' is bisected at P , we have demonstrated a theorem already shewn, Art. (16), to be true for all conics,

44. DEF. The line QV , parallel to the tangent at P , and terminated by the diameter PV , is called an ordinate of that diameter, and QQ' is the double ordinate. The point P , the end of the diameter, is called its vertex.

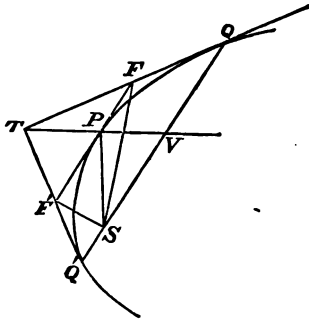
We observe that tangents at the ends of any chord intersect in the diameter which bisects the chord, and that the distance of this point from the vertex is equal to the distance of the vertex from the middle point of the chord.

DEF. The chord through the focus parallel to the tangent at any point is called the parameter of the diameter passing through the point.

PROP. XVII. The parameter of any diameter is four times the focal distance of the vertex of that diameter.

Let P be the vertex, and QSQ' the parameter, T the point of intersection of the tangents at Q and Q' , and FPF' the tangent at P .

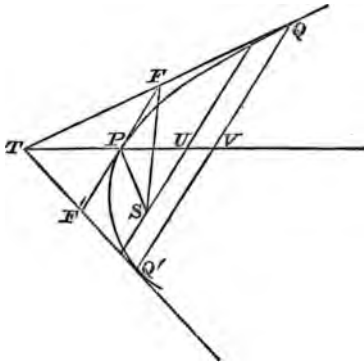
Then, since FS and $F'S$ bisect respectively the angles



PSQ , PSQ' , FSF' is a right angle, and, P being the middle point of FF' , $SP = PF = PF'$.

Hence QQ' , which is double FF' , is four times SP .

45. PROP. XVIII. If QVQ' be a double ordinate of a diameter PV , QV is a mean proportional between PV and the parameter of P .



Let FPF' be the tangent at P , and draw the parameter through S meeting PV in U .

The angle $SUT = FPU = SPF'$, Art. 28;

and, since the angles SFQ , SPF are equal (Art. 35), it follows that the angles SFT , SPF' are equal;

$\therefore SUT = SFT$, and U is a point in the circle passing through $SFTF'$.

Hence, QV being twice PF ,

$$QV^2 = 4PF^2 = 4PU \cdot PT;$$

but

$$PU = SP,$$

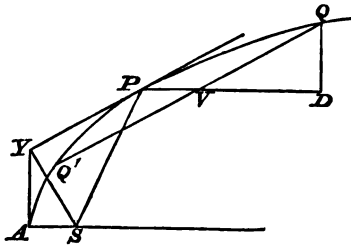
for the angle $SUP = FPU = SPF' = PSU$;

and

$$PT = PV,$$

$$\therefore QV^2 = 4SP \cdot PV.$$

46. PROP. XIX. *If QVQ be a double ordinate of a diameter PV , and QD the perpendicular from Q upon PV , QD is a mean proportional between PV and the latus rectum.*



Let the tangent at P meet the tangent at the vertex in Y , and join SY .

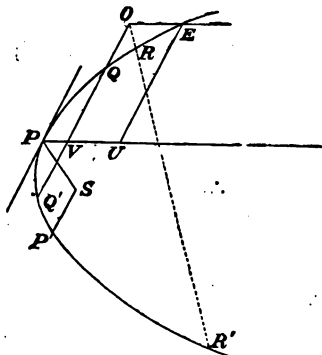
The angle $QVD = SPY = SYA$, and therefore the triangles QVD , SAY are similar;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } QD^2 : QV^2 &:: AS^2 : SY^2 \\ &:: AS^2 : AS \cdot SP \\ &:: AS : SP \\ &:: 4AS \cdot PV : 4SP \cdot PV, \end{aligned}$$

but $QV^2 = 4SP \cdot PV$;

$$\therefore QD^2 = 4AS \cdot PV.$$

47. PROP. XX. *If from any point, within or without a parabola, two straight lines be drawn in given directions and intersecting the curve, the ratio of the rectangles of the segments is independent of the position of the point.*



From any point O draw a straight line intersecting the parabola in Q and Q' , and draw the diameter OE , meeting the curve in E .

Let PV be the diameter bisecting QQ' , and draw the ordinate EU .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } OQ \cdot OQ' &= OV^2 - QV^2 \\ &= EU^2 - QV^2 \\ &= 4SP \cdot PU - 4SP \cdot PV \\ &= 4SP \cdot OE. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, if ORR' be any other intersecting line and P' the vertex of the diameter bisecting RR' ,

$$OR \cdot OR' = 4SP' \cdot OE.$$

Therefore

$$OQ \cdot OQ' : OR \cdot OR' :: SP : SP',$$

that is, the ratio of the rectangles depends only on the positions of P and P' , and, if the lines OQQ' , ORR' are drawn parallel to given straight lines, these points P ; P' are fixed.

It will be easily seen that the proof is the same if the point O be within the parabola.

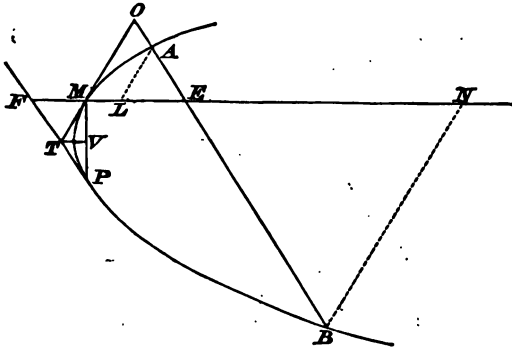
If the lines OQ, OR be moved parallel to themselves until they become the tangents at P and P' , we shall then obtain, if these tangents intersect in T ,

$$TP^2 : TP'^2 :: SP : SP',$$

a result previously obtained (Art. 37).

48. PROP. XXI. *If from a point O , outside a parabola, a tangent OM , and a chord OAB be drawn, and if the diameter ME meet the chord in E ,*

$$OE^2 = OA \cdot OB.$$



Let P be the point of contact of the tangent parallel to OAB , and let OM, ME meet this tangent in T and F .

Draw TV parallel to the axis and meeting PM in V ;
 then $OA \cdot OB : OM^2 :: TP^2 : TM^2$ (Art. 47);
 $TF^2 : TM^2,$

since PM is bisected in V ;

also $TF : TM :: OE : OM$;
 $\therefore OE^2 = OA \cdot OB.$

COR. If AL, BN be the ordinates, parallel to OM , of A , and B , ML, ME , and MN are proportional to OA, OE and OB , and therefore

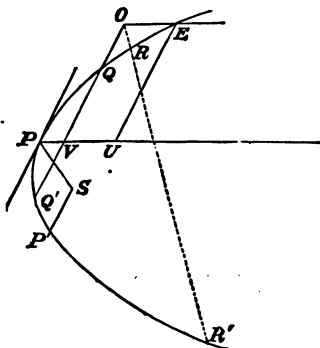
$$ME^2 = ML \cdot MN.$$

This theorem may be also stated in the following form :

If a chord AB of a parabola intersect a diameter in the point E , the distance of the point E from the tangent at the end of the diameter is a mean proportional between the distances of the points A and B from the same tangent.

49. PROP. XXII. *If a circle intersect a parabola in four points, the two straight lines constituting any one of the three pairs of the chords of intersection are equally inclined to the axis.*

Let Q, Q', R, R' be the four points of intersection ;
then $OQ \cdot OQ' = OR \cdot OR'$,
and therefore SP, SP' are equal, Art. (47).



But, if SP, SP' be equal, the points P, P' are on opposite sides of, and are equidistant from the axis, and the tangents at P and P' are therefore equally inclined to the axis.

Hence the chords QQ', RR' , which are parallel to these tangents, are equally inclined to the axis.

In the same manner it may be shewn that $QR, Q'R$ are equally inclined to the axis, as also $QR, Q'R$.

50. Conversely, if two chords QQ', RR' , which are not parallel, make equal angles with the axis, a circle can be drawn through $QQ' RR'$.

For, if the chords intersect in O , and OE be drawn parallel to the axis and meeting the curve in E , it may be shewn as above that

$$OQ \cdot OQ' = 4SP \cdot OE \text{ and } OR \cdot OR' = 4SP' \cdot OE,$$

P and P' being the vertices of the diameters bisecting the chords.

But the tangents at P and P' , which are parallel to the chords, are equally inclined to the axis, and therefore SP is equal to SP' .

Hence $OQ \cdot OQ' = OR \cdot OR'$, and therefore a circle can be drawn through the points Q, Q', R, R' .

If the two chords are both perpendicular to the axis, it is obvious that a circle can be drawn through their extremities, and this is the only case in which a circle can be drawn through the extremities of parallel chords.

EXAMPLES.

1. FIND the locus of the centre of a circle which passes through a given point and touches a given straight line.
2. Draw a tangent to a parabola, making a given angle with the axis.
3. If the tangent at P meet the tangent at the vertex in Y ,
 $AY^2 = AS \cdot AN$.
4. If the normal at P meet the axis in G , the focus is equidistant from the tangent at P and the straight line through G parallel to the tangent.
5. Given the focus, the position of the axis, and a tangent, construct the parabola.
6. Find the locus of the centre of a circle which touches a given straight line and a given circle.
7. Construct a parabola which has a given focus, and two given tangents.

8. The distance of any point on a parabola from the focus is equal to the length of the ordinate at that point produced to meet the tangent at the end of the latus rectum.

9. PT being the tangent at P , meeting the axis in T , and PN the ordinate, prove that $TY \cdot TP = TS \cdot TN$.

10. If SE be the perpendicular from the focus on the normal at P , shew that

$$SE^2 = AN \cdot SP.$$

11. The locus of the vertices of all parabolas, which have a common focus and a common tangent, is a circle.

12. Having given the focus, the length of the latus rectum, and a tangent, construct the parabola.

13. If PSP' be a focal chord, and $PN, P'N'$ the ordinates, shew that

$$AN \cdot AN' = AS^2.$$

Shew also that the latus rectum is a mean proportional between the double ordinates.

14. The locus of the middle points of the focal chords of a parabola is another parabola.

15. Shew that in general two parabolas can be drawn having a given straight line for directrix, and passing through two given points on the same side of the line.

16. Pp is a chord perpendicular to the axis, and the perpendicular from p on the tangent at P meets the diameter through P in R ; prove that RP is equal to the latus rectum, and find the locus of R .

17. Having given the focus, describe a parabola passing through two given points.

18. The circle on any focal distance as diameter touches the tangent at the vertex.

19. The circle on any focal chord as diameter touches the directrix.

20. A point moves so that its shortest distance from a given circle is equal to its distance from a given diameter of the circle; prove that the locus is a parabola, the focus of which coincides with the centre of the circle.

21. Find the locus of a point which moves so that its shortest distance from a given circle is equal to its distance from a given straight line.

22. If APC be a sector of a circle, of which the radius CA is fixed, and a circle be described, touching the radii CA , CP , and the arc AP , the locus of the centre of this circle is a parabola.

23. If from the focus S of a parabola, SY , SZ be perpendiculars drawn to the tangent and normal at any point, YZ is parallel to the diameter.

24. Prove that the locus of the foot of the perpendicular from the focus on the normal is a parabola.

25. If PG be the normal, and GL the perpendicular from G upon SP , prove that GL is equal to the ordinate PN .

26. Given the focus, a point P on the curve, and the length of the perpendicular from the focus on the tangent at P , find the vertex.

27. A circle is described on the latus rectum as diameter, and a common tangent QP is drawn to it and the parabola: shew that SP , SQ make equal angles with the latus rectum.

28. G is the foot of the normal at a point P of the parabola, Q is the middle point of SG , and X is the foot of the directrix: prove that

$$QX^2 - QP^2 = 4AS^2.$$

29. If PG the normal at P meet the axis in G , and if PF , PH , lines equally inclined to PG , meet the axis in F and H , the length SG is a mean proportional between SF and SH .

30. A triangle ABC circumscribes a parabola whose focus is S , and through A , B , C , lines are drawn respectively perpendicular to SA , SB , SC ; shew that these pass through one point.

31. If PQ be the normal at P meeting the curve in Q , and if the chord PR be drawn so that PR , PQ are equally inclined to the axis, PRQ is a right angle.

32. PN is a semi-ordinate of a parabola, and AM is taken on the other side of the vertex along the axis equal to AN ; from any point Q in PN , QR is drawn parallel to the axis meeting the curve in R ; prove that the lines MR , AQ will intersect in the parabola.

33. Having given two points of a parabola, the direction of the axis, and the tangent at one of the points, construct the parabola.

34. Having given the vertex of a diameter, and a corresponding double ordinate, construct the parabola.

85. PM is an ordinate of a point P ; a straight line parallel to the axis bisects PM , and meets the curve in Q ; MQ meets the tangent at the vertex in T ; prove that $3AT = 2PM$.

86. AB, CD are two parallel straight lines given in position, and AC is perpendicular to both, A and C being given points; in CD any point Q is taken, and in AQ , produced if necessary, a point P is taken, such that the distance of P from AB is equal to CQ ; prove that the locus of P is a parabola.

87. If the tangent and normal at a point P of a parabola meet the tangent at the vertex in K and L respectively, prove that

$$KL^2 : SP^2 :: SP - AS : AS.$$

88. Having given the length of a focal chord, find its position.

89. If the ordinate of a point P bisects the subnormal of a point P , prove that the ordinate of P is equal to the normal of P .

40. A parabola being traced on a plane, find its axis and vertex.

41. If $PV, P'V'$ be two diameters, and $PV', P'V$ ordinates to these diameters,

$$PV = P'V'.$$

42. If one side of a triangle be parallel to the axis of a parabola, the other sides will be in the ratio of the tangents parallel to them.

43. If PSp, QSq be focal chords,

$$PS \cdot Sp : QS \cdot Sq :: Pp : Qq.$$

44. QVQ' is an ordinate of a diameter PV , and any chord PR meets QQ' in N , and the diameter through Q in L ; prove that

$$PL^2 = PN \cdot PR.$$

45. Describe a parabola passing through three given points, and having its axis parallel to a given line.

46. If AP, AQ be two chords drawn from the vertex at right angles to each other, and PN, QM be ordinates, the latus rectum is a mean proportional between AN and AM .

47. PSp is a focal chord of a parabola; prove that AP, Ap meet the latus rectum in two points whose distances from the focus are equal to the ordinates of p and P respectively.

48. A chord PQ of a parabola is normal to the parabola at P , and the angle PSQ is a right angle; shew that $SQ = 2SP$.

49. From any point Q in the line BQ which is perpendicular to the axis CAB of a parabola, vertex A , QR is drawn parallel to the axis to meet the curve in R ; prove that if CA be equal to AB , the lines AQ , CR will meet on the parabola.

50. From the vertex of a parabola a perpendicular is drawn on the tangent at any point; prove that the locus of its intersection with the diameter through the point is a straight line.

51. If two tangents to a parabola be drawn from any point in its axis, and if any other tangent intersect these two in P and Q , prove that $SP = SQ$.

52. T is a point on the tangent at P , such that the perpendicular from T on SP is of constant length; prove that the locus of T is a parabola.

If the constant length be $2AS$, prove that the vertex of the locus is on the directrix.

53. Given a chord of a parabola in magnitude and position, and the point in which the axis cuts the chord, the locus of the vertex is a circle.

54. If the normal at a point P of a parabola meet the curve in Q , and the tangents at P and Q intersect in T , prove that T and P are equidistant from the directrix.

55. If TP , TQ be tangents to a parabola, such that the chord PQ is normal at P ,

$$PQ : PT :: PN : AN,$$

PN and AN being the ordinate and abscissa.

56. If two equal tangents to a parabola be cut by a third tangent, the alternate segments of the two tangents will be equal.

57. If AP be a chord through the vertex, and if PL , perpendicular to AP , and PG , the normal at P , meet the axis in L , G respectively, $GL = \text{half the latus rectum}$.

58. If PSQ be a focal chord, A the vertex, and PA , QA be produced to meet the directrix in P' , Q' respectively, then $P'SQ'$ will be a right angle.

59. The tangents at P and Q intersect in T , and the tangent at R intersects TP and TQ in C and D ; prove that

$$PC : CT :: CR : RD :: TD : DQ.$$

60. From any point D in the latus rectum of a parabola, a straight line DP is drawn, parallel to the axis, to meet the curve in P ; if X be the foot of the directrix, and A the vertex, prove that AD , XP intersect in the parabola.

61. PSp is a focal chord, and upon PS and ps as diameters circles are described; prove that the length of either of their common tangents is a mean proportional between AS and Pp .

62. If AQ be a chord of a parabola through the vertex A , and QR be drawn perpendicular to AQ to meet the axis in R ; prove that AR will be equal to the chord through the focus parallel to AQ .

63. If from any point P of a circle, PC be drawn to the centre C , and a chord PQ be drawn parallel to the diameter AB , and bisected in R ; shew that the locus of the intersection of CP and AR is a parabola.

64. A circle, the diameter of which is three-fourths of the latus rectum, is described about the vertex A of a parabola as centre; prove that the common chord bisects AS .

65. Shew that straight lines drawn perpendicular to the tangents of a parabola through the points where they meet a given fixed line perpendicular to the axis are in general tangents to a confocal parabola.

66. If QR be a double ordinate, and PD a straight line drawn parallel to the axis from any point P of the curve, and meeting QR in D , prove, from Art. 25, that

$$QD \cdot RD = 4AS \cdot PD.$$

67. Prove, by help of the preceding theorem, that, if QQ' be a chord parallel to the tangent at P , QQ' is bisected by PD , and hence determine the locus of the middle point of a series of parallel chords.

68. If from either end of a double ordinate QVQ' to any diameter PV , a perpendicular QD be let fall upon the diameter, prove, by help of problem (66), and of Art. 32, that

$$QD^2 = 4AS \cdot PV.$$

69. Find the locus of the foci of the parabolas which have a common vertex and a common tangent.

70. From the points where the normals to a parabola meet the axis, lines are drawn perpendicular to the normals: shew that these lines will be tangents to an equal parabola.

71. Inscribe in a given parabola a triangle having its sides parallel to three given straight lines.

72. PNP' is a double ordinate, and through a point of the parabola RQL is drawn perpendicular to PP' and meeting PA , or PA produced in R ; prove that

$$PN : NL :: LR : RQ.$$

73. PNP' is a double ordinate, and through R , a point in the tangent at P , RQM is drawn perpendicular to PP' and meeting the curve in Q ; prove that

$$QM : QR :: P'M : PM.$$

74. If from the point of contact of a tangent to a parabola, a chord be drawn, and a line parallel to the axis meeting the chord, the tangent, and the curve, shew that this line will be divided by them in the same ratio as it divides the chord.

75. PSp is a focal chord of a parabola, RD is the directrix meeting the axis in D , Q is any point in the curve; prove that if QP , Qp produced meet the directrix in R , r , half the latus rectum will be a mean proportional between DR and Dr .

76. A chord of a parabola is drawn parallel to a given straight line, and on this chord as diameter a circle is described; prove that the distance between the middle points of this chord, and of the chord joining the other two points of intersection of the circle and parabola, will be of constant length.

77. If a circle and a parabola have a common tangent at P , and intersect in Q and R ; and if QV , UR be drawn parallel to the axis of the parabola meeting the circle in V and U respectively, then will VU be parallel to the tangent at P .

78. If PV be the diameter through any point P , QV a semi-ordinate, Q' another point in the curve, and $Q'P$ cut QV in R , and $Q'R'$ the diameter through Q' meet QV in R' , then

$$VR \cdot VR' = QV^2.$$

79. PQ , PR are any two chords; PQ meets the diameter through R in the point F , and PR meets the diameter through Q in E ; prove that EF is parallel to the tangent at P .

80. If parallel chords be intersected by a diameter, the distances of the points of intersection from the vertex of the diameter are in the ratio of the rectangles contained by the segments of the chords.

81. If tangents be drawn to a parabola from any point P in the latus rectum, and if Q, Q' be the points of contact, the semi-latus rectum is a geometric mean between the ordinates of Q and Q' , and the distance of P from the axis is an arithmetic mean between the same ordinates.

82. If A', B', C' be the middle points of the sides of a triangle ABC , and a parabola drawn through A', B', C' meet the sides again in A'', B'', C'' , then will the lines AA'', BB'', CC'' be parallel to each other.

83. A circle passing through the focus cuts the parabola in two points. Prove that the angle between the tangents to the circle at those points is four times the angle between the tangents to the parabola at the same points.

84. The locus of the points of intersection of normals at the extremities of focal chords of a parabola is another parabola.

85. Having given the vertex, a tangent, and its point of contact, construct the parabola.

86. PSp is a focal chord of a parabola; shew that the distance of the point of intersection of the normals at P and p from the directrix varies as the rectangle contained by PS, pS .

87. TP, TQ are tangents to a parabola at P and Q , and O is the centre of the circle circumscribing PTQ ; prove that TSO is a right angle.

88. P is any point of a parabola whose vertex is A , and through the focus S the chord QSQ' is drawn parallel to AP ; $PN, QM, Q'M'$, being perpendicular to the axis, shew that SM is a mean proportional between AM, AN , and that

$$MM' = AP.$$

89. If a circle cut a parabola in four points, two on one side of the axis, and two on the other, the sum of the ordinates of the first two is equal to the sum of the ordinates of the other two points.

Extend this theorem to the case in which three of the points are on one side of the axis and one on the other.

90. The tangents at P and Q meet in T , and TL is the perpendicular from T on the axis; prove that if PN, QM be the ordinates of P and Q ,

$$PN \cdot QM = 4AS \cdot AL.$$

91. The tangents at P and Q meet in T , and the lines TA , PA , QA , meet the directrix in t , p , and q : prove that

$$tp = tq.$$

92. From a point T tangents TP , TQ are drawn, to a parabola, and through T straight lines are drawn parallel to the normal at P and Q ; prove that one diagonal of the parallelogram so formed passes through the focus.

93. The chord PQ is normal at P , and the tangents at P and Q meet in T ; prove that the straight line drawn from S at right angles to ST bisects QT .

94. Through a given point within a parabola draw a chord which shall be divided in a given ratio at that point.

95. ABC is a portion of a parabola bounded by the axis AB and the semi-ordinate BC : find the point P in the semi-ordinate such that if PQ be drawn parallel to the axis to meet the parabola in Q , the sum of BP and PQ shall be the greatest possible.

96. The diameter through a point P of a parabola meets the tangent at the vertex in Z ; the normal at P and the focal distance of Z will intersect in a point at the same distance from the tangent at the vertex as P .

97. Given a tangent to a parabola and a point on the curve, shew that the foot of the ordinate of the point of contact of the tangent drawn to the diameter through the given point lies on a fixed straight line.

98. Find a point such that the tangents from it to a parabola and the lines from the focus to the points of contact may form a parallelogram.

99. Two equal parabolas have a common focus; and, from any point in the common tangent, another tangent is drawn to each; prove that these tangents are equidistant from the common focus.

100. Two parabolas have a common axis and vertex, and their concavities turned in opposite directions; the latus rectum of one is eight times that of the other; prove that the portion of a tangent to the former, intercepted between the common tangent and axis, is bisected by the latter.

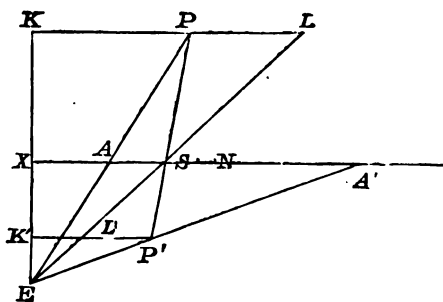
CHAPTER III.

THE ELLIPSE.

DEF. *An ellipse is the curve traced out by a point which moves in such a manner that its distance from a given point is in a constant ratio of less inequality to its distance from a given straight line.*

Tracing the Curve.

51. Let S be the focus, EX the directrix, and SX the perpendicular on EX from S .



Divide SX at the point A in the given ratio ; the point A is the vertex.

From any point E in EX , draw EAP , ESL , and through S draw SP making the angle PSL equal to LSN , and meeting EAP in P .

Through P draw LPK perpendicular to the directrix and meeting ESL in L .

Then the angle $PSL = LSN = SLP$,
 $\therefore SP = PL$.

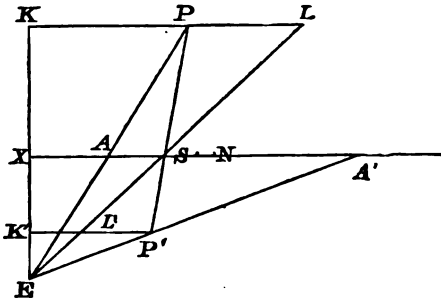
Also $PL : PK :: SA : AX$.

Hence $SP : PK :: SA : AX$,
and P is therefore a point in the curve.

Again, in the axis XAN find a point A' such that

$$SA' : A'X :: SA : AX;$$

this point is evidently on the same side of the directrix as the point A , and is another vertex of the curve.



Join EA' meeting PS produced in P' , and draw $P'LK'$ perpendicular to the directrix and meeting ES in L' .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } P'L : P'K' &:: SA' : A'X \\ &:: SA : AX, \end{aligned}$$

and the angle $SL'P = L'SA = L'SP'$;
 $\therefore P'L = SP'$.

Hence P' is also a point in the curve, and PSP' is a focal chord.

By giving E a series of positions on the directrix we shall obtain a series of focal chords, and we can also, as in Art. (3), find other points of the curve lying in the lines $KP, K'P'$, or in these lines produced.

We can thus find any number of points in the curve.

52. DEF. *The distance AA' is the major axis.*

The middle point C of AA' is called the centre of the ellipse.

If through C the double ordinate BCB' be drawn, BB' is called the minor axis.

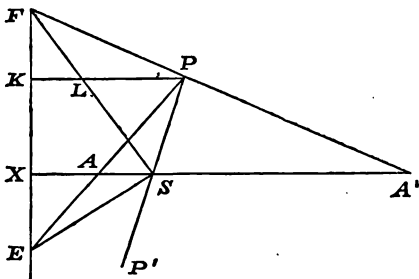
Any straight line drawn through the centre, and terminated by the curve, is called a diameter.

The lines ACA' , BCB' are called the principal diameters, or, briefly, the axes of the curve.

The line ACA' is also sometimes called the transverse axis, and BCB' the conjugate axis.

53. PROP. I. If P be any point of an ellipse, and AA' the axis major, and if PA , $A'P$, when produced, meet the directrix in E and F , the distance EF subtends a right angle at the focus.

Draw PLK perpendicular to the directrix, meeting SF in L , and the directrix in K .



Then $PL : PK :: SA' : A'X$
 $:: SP : PK;$
 $\therefore PL = SP,$

and the angle $LSP = PLS = LSX$,
 that is, FS bisects the angle ASP .

But, if PS be produced to P' , ES bisects the angle ASP' ;

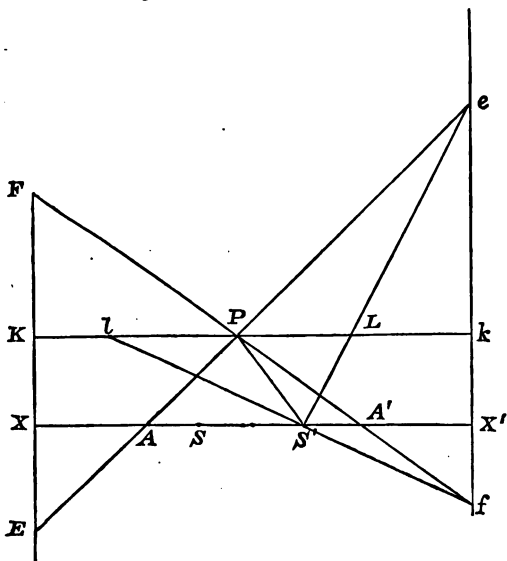
$\therefore ESF$ is a right angle.

54. By help of the preceding theorem we shall now prove the existence of another focus and directrix corresponding to the vertex A .

In AA' produced take a point X' such that $A'X = AX$, and in AA' take a point S such that $A'S = AS$.

Through X' draw a straight line $eX'f$ perpendicular to the axis and let EP, FP produced meet this line in e and f . Join eS , and fS' .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then} \quad eX' : EX &:: AX' : AX \\ &:: A'X : A'X' \\ &:: FX : fX'; \\ \therefore eX' \cdot fX' &= EX \cdot FX = SX^2 = S'X'^2. \end{aligned}$$



Hence $eS'f$ is a right angle.

Through P draw KPk parallel to the axis, meeting eS and fS' produced in L and l .

Then $PL : Pk :: S'A : AX'$,
 and $Pl : Pk :: SA' : A'X'$;
 $\therefore PL = Pl$.

Moreover, $LS'l$ being a right angle,

$$S'P = Pl,$$

$$\therefore SP : Pk :: S'A' : A'X',$$

and the curve can be described by means of the focus S' and the directrix eX' .

Hence also it follows that the curve is symmetrical with regard to BCB' , and that it lies wholly between the tangents at A and A' .

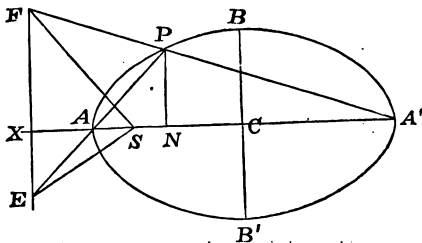
If SA be equal to AX , the point A' , and therefore the points S' and X' will be at an infinite distance from S and A .

Hence a parabola is the limiting form of an ellipse, the axis major of which is indefinitely increased in magnitude, while the distance SA remains finite.

55. PROP. II. *If PN be the ordinate of any point P of an ellipse, ACA' the axis major, and BCB' the axis minor,*

$$PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

Join PA , $A'P$, and let these lines produced meet the directrix in E and F .



Then, $PN : AN :: EX : AX$,
 and $PN : A'N :: FX : A'X$;

$$\therefore PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: EX \cdot FX : AX \cdot A'X \\ :: SX^2 : AX \cdot A'X,$$

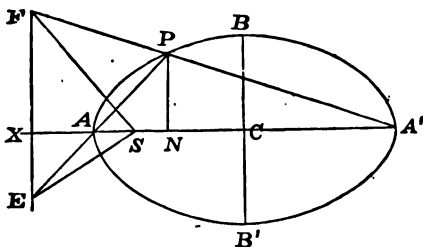
since ESF is a right angle (Prop. 1); that is, PN^2 is to $AN \cdot NA'$ in a constant ratio.

Hence, taking PN coincident with BC , in which case

$$AN = NA' = AC,$$

$$BC^2 : AC^2 :: SX^2 : AX \cdot A'X,$$

and $\therefore PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: BC^2 : AC^2.$



This may be also written

$$PN^2 : AC^2 - CN^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

Cor. If PM be the perpendicular from P on the axis minor,

$$CM = PN, PM = CN,$$

and $CM^2 : AC^2 - PM^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2.$

Hence $AC^2 : AC^2 - PM^2 :: BC^2 : CM^2,$

and $\therefore AC^2 : PM^2 :: BC^2 : BC^2 - CM^2,$

or $PM^2 : BM \cdot MB' :: AC^2 : BC^2.$

56. Conversely, if a point P move in such a manner that, PN^2 is to $AN \cdot NA'$ in a constant ratio, PN being the distance of P from the line joining two fixed points A, A' , and N being between A and A' , the locus of P will be an ellipse of which AA' is the axis.

58. PROP. IV. *If S be a focus, and B an extremity of the axis minor,*

$$SB = AC \text{ and } BC^2 = AS \cdot SA'.$$

For, joining SB in the figure of Art. 55,

$$\begin{aligned} SB : CX &:: SA : AX \\ &:: CA : CX, \end{aligned}$$

by the previous Article,

$$\therefore SB = CA.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } BC^2 &= SB^2 - SC^2 = AC^2 - SC^2 \\ &= AS \cdot SA'. \end{aligned}$$

59. PROP. V. *The semi-latus rectum SR is a third proportional to AC and BC.*

For, Prop. II,

$$SR^2 : AS \cdot SA' :: BC^2 : AC^2;$$

$$\therefore SR^2 : BC^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2,$$

or

$$SR : BC :: BC : AC.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{COR. Since } SR : SX &:: SA : AX \\ &:: SC : AC, \end{aligned}$$

it follows that $SX \cdot SC = SR \cdot AC = BC^2$;

and hence also that

$$SX : CX :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

60. PROP. VI. *The sum of the focal distances of any point is equal to the axis major.*

Let PN be the ordinate of a point P (Fig. Art. 54), then

$$SP : SP :: NX' : NX;$$

$$\therefore S'P + SP : SP :: XX' : NX,$$

or

$$S'P + SP : XX' :: SP : NX.$$

$$\therefore SA : AX$$

$$\therefore AA' : XX';$$

$$\therefore S'P + SP = AA'.$$

If Q be within the ellipse, let $SQ, S'Q$ produced meet the curve and take a point P on the intercepted arc.

Then Q is within the triangle SPS' , and

$$\therefore SP + S'P > SQ + S'Q,$$

i. e.

$$SQ + S'Q < AA'.$$

63. DEF. The circle described on the axis major as diameter is called the auxiliary circle.

PROP. VIII. If the ordinate NP of an ellipse be produced to meet the auxiliary circle in Q ,

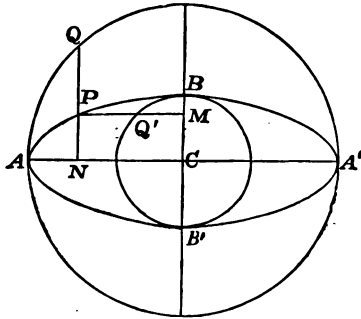
$$PN : QN :: BC : AC.$$

For, Art. 55,

$$PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: BC^2 : AC^2,$$

and, by a property of the circle,

$$QN^2 = AN \cdot NA';$$



$$\therefore PN : QN :: BC : AC.$$

COR. Similarly, if PM the perpendicular on BB' meet in Q' the circle described on BB' as diameter

$$PM : Q'M :: AC : BC.$$

For $PM^2 : BM \cdot MB' :: AC^2 : BC^2,$

and

$$BM \cdot MB' = Q'M^2.$$

Properties of the Tangent and Normal.

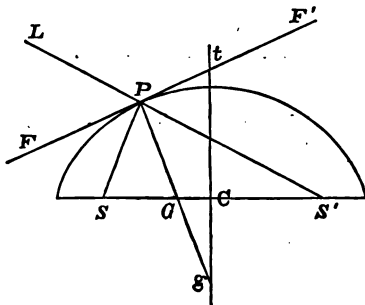
64. PROP. IX. *The normal at any point bisects the angle between the focal distances of that point, and the tangent is equally inclined to the focal distances.*

Let the normal at P meet the axis in G ; then, Art. 15,

$$SG : SP :: SA : AX,$$

and

$$S'G : S'P :: SA : AX.$$



Hence

$$SG : S'G :: SP : S'P,$$

and therefore the angle SPS' is bisected by PG .

Also FPF' being the tangent, and GPF, GPF' being right angles, it follows that the angles $SPF, S'PF'$ are equal, or that the tangent is equally inclined to the focal distances.

Hence if $S'P$ be produced to L , the tangent bisects the angle SPL .

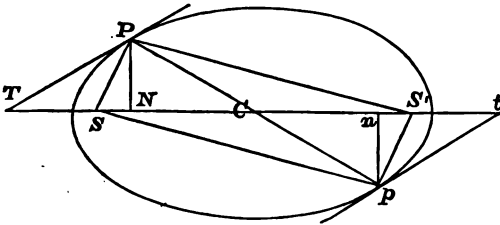
COR. If a circle be described about the triangle SPS' , its centre will lie in BCB' , which bisects SS' at right angles; and since the angles $SPG, S'PG$ are equal, and equal angles stand upon equal arcs, the point g , in which PG produced meets the minor axis, is a point in the circle.

Also, if the tangent meet the minor axis in t , the point t is on the same circle, since gPt is a right angle.

Hence, *Any point P of an ellipse, the two foci, and the points of intersection of the tangent and normal at P with the minor axis lie on the same circle.*

65. PROP. X. *Every diameter is bisected at the centre and the tangents at the ends of a diameter are parallel.*

Let PCp be a diameter, PN , pn the ordinates of P and p .



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } CN^2 : Cn^2 &:: PN^2 : pn^2 \\ &:: AC^2 - CN^2 : AC^2 - Cn^2, \text{ Art. 55;} \\ \therefore CN^2 : AC^2 &:: Cn^2 : AC^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence $CN = Cn$ and $\therefore CP = Cp$.

Draw the focal distances; then, since Pp and SS' bisect each other in C , the figure $SPS'p$ is a parallelogram, and the angle

$$SPS' = SpS'.$$

But the tangents PT , pt are equally inclined to the focal distances;

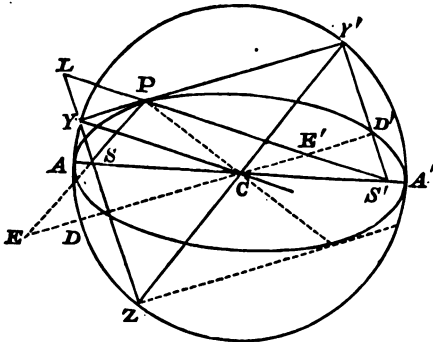
$$\therefore \text{the angle } SPT = S'pt,$$

and, adding the equal angles CPS , CpS' ,

$$CPT = Cpt;$$

$\therefore PT$ and pt are parallel.

Let YS produced meet the circle in Z , and join $Y'Z$; then $Y'YZ$ being a right angle, $Y'Z$ is a diameter and passes through C .



Hence the triangles SCZ , $S'CY'$ are equal, and

$$SY \cdot S'Y' = SY \cdot SZ = AS \cdot SA' = BC^2.$$

Cor. (1). If P' be the other extremity of the diameter through P , the tangent at P' is parallel to PY , and therefore Z is the foot of the perpendicular from S on the tangent at P' .

Cor. (2). If the diameter DCD' , drawn parallel to the tangent at P , meet SP , $S'P$ in E and E' , $PECY'$ is a parallelogram, for CY' is parallel to SP , and CE to PY' ;

$$\therefore PE = CY' = AC;$$

and similarly

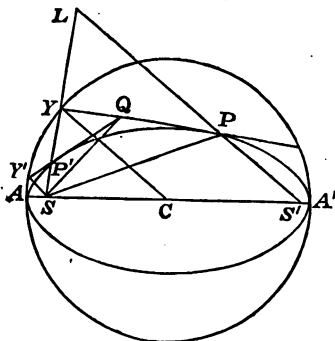
$$PE' = CY = AC.$$

67. PROP. XII. To draw tangents from a given point to an ellipse.

For this purpose we may employ the general construction of Art. (14), or the following.

Let Q be the given point; upon SQ as diameter describe a circle cutting the auxiliary circle in Y and Y' ; YQ and $Y'Q$ will be the required tangents.

Producing SY to L so that $YL=SY$, join $S'L$ cutting the line YQ in P .



The triangles SPY , LPY are equal in all respects, since $SY=YL$ and PY is common and perpendicular to SL ;

$$\therefore SP=PL \text{ and } S'L=SP+PL=S'P+SP;$$

but, joining CY , $S'L=2CY=2AC$;

$$\therefore SP+S'P=2AC,$$

and P is therefore a point on the ellipse.

Also the angle $SPY=YPL$,

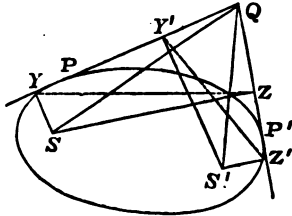
and $\therefore QP$ is the tangent at P .

A similar construction will give the point of contact of the other tangent QP' .

Referring to Art. 31, it will be seen that the construction is the same as that given for the parabola, the ultimate form of the circle being, for the parabola, the tangent at the vertex.

68. PROP. XIII. *If two tangents be drawn to an ellipse from an external point, they are equally inclined to the focal distances of that point.*

Let QP, QP' be the tangents, $SY, S'Y, SZ, S'Z'$ the



perpendiculars from the foci on the tangents ; join $YZ, Y'Z'$.

Then, Art. 66, $SY \cdot S'Y = SZ \cdot S'Z$;

$$\therefore SY : SZ :: S'Z' : S'Y.$$

A circle can be drawn through the points $SYQZ$, since SYQ, SZQ are right angles ; and YSZ and YQZ are equal to two right angles, as are also $Y'S'Z'$ and $Y'QZ'$; therefore the angle $YSZ = Y'S'Z'$, and the triangles $YSZ, Y'S'Z'$ are similar.

Hence the angle $SZY = S'Y'Z'$.

But $SZY = SQY$ in the same segment, and similarly

$$S'Y'Z' = S'QZ' ;$$

therefore the angle $SQP = S'QP'$.

69. DEF. *Ellipses which have the same foci are called confocal ellipses.*

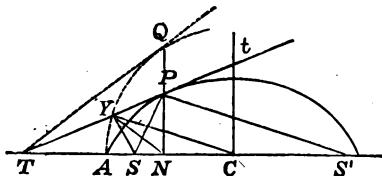
If Q be a point in a confocal ellipse the normal at Q bisects the angle SQS' and therefore bisects the angle PQP' .

Hence, *If from any point of an ellipse tangents are drawn to a confocal ellipse, these tangents are equally inclined to the normal at the point.*

By reference to the remark of Art. 40, it will be seen that this theorem includes that of Art. 40 as a particular case.

70. PROP. XIV. If PT the tangent at P meet the axis major in T , and PN be the ordinate,

$$CN \cdot CT = AC^2.$$



Draw the focal distances $SP, S'P$, and the perpendicular SY on the tangent, and join NY, CY .

Then, as in Art. 66, CY is parallel to $S'P$; therefore the angle

$$\begin{aligned} CYP &= S'Pt = SPY \\ &= SNY, \end{aligned}$$

since a circle can be drawn through the four points $SYPN$.

$$\text{Hence} \quad CYT = CNY,$$

and the triangles CYT, CNY are equiangular.

$$\text{Therefore} \quad CN : CY :: CY : CT$$

$$\text{or} \quad CN \cdot CT = CY^2 = AC^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{COR. (1).} \quad CN \cdot NT &= CN \cdot CT - CN^2 = AC^2 - CN^2 \\ &= AN \cdot NA'. \end{aligned}$$

COR. (2). Hence it follows that *tangents at the extremities of a common ordinate of an ellipse and its auxiliary circle meet the axis in the same point.*

For, if NP produced meet the auxiliary circle in Q , and the tangent at Q meet the axis in T' ,

$$CN \cdot CT' = CQ^2 = AC^2,$$

therefore T' coincides with T .

And more generally it is evident that, *If any number of ellipses be described having the same major axis, and an ordinate be drawn cutting the ellipses, the tangents at the points of section will all meet the common axis in the same point.*

71. PROP. XV. *If the tangent at P meet the axis minor in t, and PN be the ordinate,*

$$Ct . PN = BC^2.$$

For, $Ct : PN :: CT : NT$, Fig. Art. 70,

$$\therefore Ct . PN : PN^2 :: CT . CN : CN . NT$$

$$:: AC^2 : AN . NA', \text{ Cor. 1, Art. 70,}$$

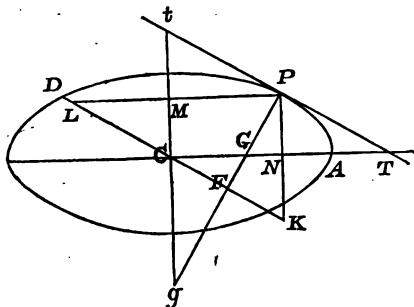
$$:: BC^2 : PN^2.$$

$$\therefore Ct . PN = BC^2.$$

72. PROP. XVI. *If the normal at P meet the axes in G and g, and the diameter parallel to the tangent at P in F,*

$$PF . PG = BC^2, \text{ and } PF . Pg = AC^2.$$

Let PN, PM, perpendiculars on the axes, meet the diameter in K and L, and let the tangent at P meet the axes in T and t.



Then, since a circle can be drawn through $GFKN$,

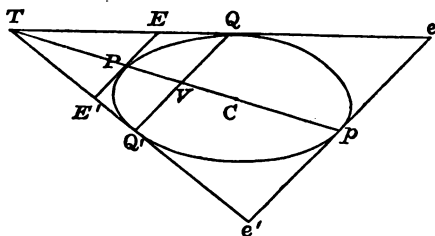
$$PF . PG = PN . PK = PN . Ct = BC^2.$$

Properties of Conjugate Diameters.

74. PROP. XVIII. *A diameter bisects all chords parallel to the tangents at its extremities.*

We have shewn (Art. 16), that, if QQ' be a chord of a conic, TQ , TQ' the tangents at Q , Q' , and EPE' a tangent parallel to QQ' , the length EE' is bisected at P .

Draw the diameter PCp ; the tangent $ep'e'$ at p is parallel to EP , Art. (65), and is therefore parallel to QQ' .



Hence $ep = pe'$, and P, p being the middle points of the parallels ee' , EE' the line Pp passes through T , and moreover bisects QQ' .

Similarly, if any other chord qq' be drawn parallel to QQ' the tangents at q and q' will meet in pP produced, and qq' will be bisected by pP .

COR. Hence, if QQ' , qq' be two chords parallel to the tangent at P , the chords Qq , $Q'q'$ will meet in CP or CP produced.

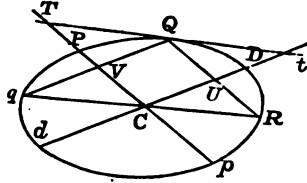
75. DEF. *The diameter DCd , drawn parallel to the tangent at P , is said to be conjugate to PCp .*

A diameter therefore bisects all chords parallel to its conjugate.

PROP. XIX. *If the diameter DCd be conjugate to PCp , then will PCp be conjugate to DCd .*

Let the chord QVq be parallel to DCd , and therefore bisected by PC , and draw the diameter qCR .

Join QR meeting CD in U ;
 then $RC = Cq$, and $QV = Vq$;
 $\therefore QR$ is parallel to CP .



Also $QU : UR :: qC : CR$,
 and therefore $QU = UR$.

That is, CD bisects the chords parallel to PCp ;
 therefore PCp is conjugate to DCd .

DEF. Chords drawn from the extremities of a diameter to any point of the ellipse are called supplemental chords.

Thus qQ , RQ are supplemental chords, and hence it appears that supplemental chords are parallel to conjugate diameters.

DEF. A line QV drawn from a point Q of an ellipse, parallel to the tangent at P and terminated by the diameter PCp , is called an ordinate of that diameter, and QVq is the double ordinate if QV produced meet the curve in q .

76. PROP. XX. If PCp , DCd be conjugate diameters, and QV an ordinate of Pp ,

$$QV^2 : PV \cdot Vp :: CD^2 : CP^2.$$

Let the tangent at Q , fig. Art. 75, meet CP , CD produced in T and t , and draw QU parallel to CP and meeting CD in U .

Then $CP^2 = CV \cdot CT$,

and $CD^2 = CU \cdot Ct = QV \cdot Ct$;

$$\therefore CD^2 : CP^2 :: QV \cdot Ct : CV \cdot CT$$

$$:: QV^2 : CV \cdot VT,$$

and $CV \cdot VT = CV \cdot CT - CV^2 = CP^2 - CV^2$

$$= PV \cdot Vp,$$

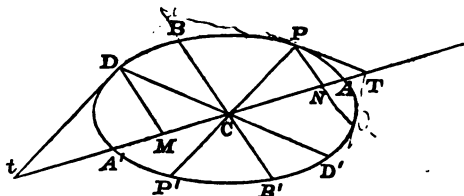
$$\therefore CD^2 : CP^2 :: QV^2 : PV \cdot Vp.$$

77. PROP. XXI. *If ACA' , BCB' be a pair of conjugate diameters, PCP' , DCD' another pair, and if PN , DM be ordinates of ACA' ,*

$$CN^2 = AM \cdot MA', \quad CM^2 = AN \cdot NA',$$

$$CM : PN :: AC : BC,$$

and $DM : CN :: BC : AC.$



Let the tangents at P and D meet ACA' in T and t .

Then $CN \cdot CT = AC^2 = CM \cdot Ct$;

hence $CM : CN :: CT : Ct$

$$:: PT : CD$$

$$:: PN : DM$$

$$:: CN : Mt,$$

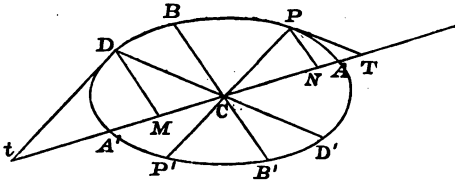
$$\therefore CN^2 = CM \cdot Mt = AC^2 - CM^2 = AM \cdot MA',$$

and similarly, $CM^2 = AN \cdot NA'.$

Also $DM^2 : AM.MA' :: BC^2 : AC^2,$

$\therefore DM : CN :: BC : AC,$

and similarly $CM : PN :: AC : BC.$



Cor. We have shewn in the course of the proof that

$$CN^2 + CM^2 = AC^2.$$

By similar reasoning it appears that if $Pn, Dm,$ be ordinates of $BCB',$

$$Cn^2 + Cm^2 = BC^2;$$

$$\therefore PN^2 + DM^2 = BC^2.$$

It should be noticed that these relations are shewn to be true when ACA', BCB' are any conjugate diameters including of course the principal axes.

78. PROP. XXII. *If CP, CD be conjugate semi-diameters, and AC, BC the principal semi-diameters,*

$$CP^2 + CD^2 = AC^2 + BC^2.$$

From the preceding article,

$$CN^2 + CM^2 = AC^2,$$

and $PN^2 + DM^2 = BC^2;$

also ACB being in this case a right angle,

$$PN^2 + CN^2 = CP^2,$$

and $DM^2 + CM^2 = CD^2,$

$$\therefore CP^2 + CD^2 = AC^2 + BC^2.$$

79. PROP. XXIII. *If the normal at P meet the principal axes in G and g,*

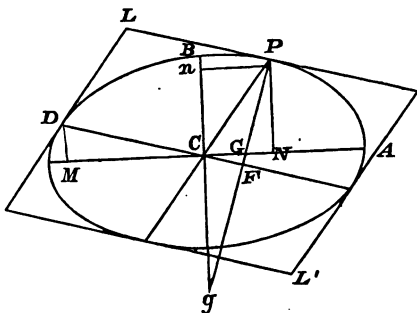
$$PG : CD :: BC : AC,$$

and $Pg : CD :: AC : BC.$

For, the triangles *DCM*, *PGN* being similar,

$$PG : CD :: PN : CM$$

$$:: BC : AC.$$



So also *Pgn* and *DCM* are similar, and

$$Pg : CD :: Pn : DM$$

$$:: AC : BC.$$

80. PROP. XXIV. *The parallelogram formed by the tangents at the ends of conjugate diameters is equal to the rectangle contained by the principal axes.*

For, taking the preceding figure,

$$PG : BC :: CD : AC;$$

but $PG : BC :: BC : PF$, Art. 72,

$$\therefore CD : AC :: BC : PF,$$

and $CD \cdot PF = AC \cdot BC,$

whence the theorem stated.

81. PROP. XXV. If $SP, S'P$ be the focal distances of P , and CD be conjugate to CP ,

$$SP \cdot S'P = CD^2.$$

Let CD meet $SP, S'P$ in E and E' (fig. Art. 66), and the normal at P in F ; then SPY, PEF , and $S'PY'$ are similar triangles;

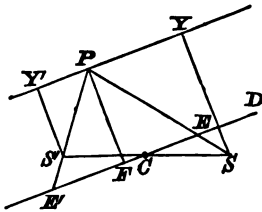
$$\therefore SP : SY :: PE : PF,$$

and $SP : S'Y' :: PE : PF$;

$$\therefore SP \cdot S'P : SY \cdot S'Y' :: PE^2 : PF^2$$

$$:: AC^2 : PF^2$$

$$:: CD^2 : BC^2, \text{ Art. 80;}$$



$$\therefore SP \cdot S'P = CD^2.$$

82. PROP. XXVI. If the tangent at P meet a pair of conjugate diameters in T and t , and CD be conjugate to CP ,

$$PT \cdot Pt = CD^2.$$

Taking the figure of Art. 77,

$$PT : PN :: CD : DM;$$

and, if TP produced meet CB in t ,

$$Pt : CN :: CD : CM;$$

$$\therefore PT \cdot Pt : PN \cdot CN :: CD^2 : DM \cdot CM.$$

But $PN \cdot CN = DM \cdot CM$, Art. 77,

$$\therefore PT \cdot Pt = CD^2.$$

COR. Let TQV be the tangent at the other end of the chord PNQ , meeting CB' produced in U ; and let CE be the semidiameter parallel to TQ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } TP : TQ &:: Pt : QU, \\ \therefore TP^2 : TQ^2 &:: PT \cdot Pt : QT \cdot QU \\ &:: CD^2 : CE^2, \end{aligned}$$

that is, *the two tangents drawn from any point are in the ratio of the parallel diameters.*

83. In a similar manner it can be shewn that, if the tangent at P meet the tangents at the ends of a diameter ACA' in T and T' ,

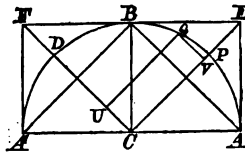
$$\begin{aligned} PT \cdot PT' &= CD^2, \\ CD &\text{ being conjugate to } CP, \\ \text{and } AT \cdot A'T' &= CB^2, \\ CB &\text{ being conjugate to } ACA'. \end{aligned}$$

These properties can be demonstrated by the help of Art. 77, and of the corollary to Art. 82.

84. *Equi-conjugate diameters.*

PROP. XXVII. *The diagonals of the rectangle formed by the principal axes are equal and conjugate diameters.*

For, joining $AB, A'B$, these lines are parallel to the diagonals CF, CE ; and, $AB, A'B$ being supplemental



chords, it follows that CD, CP are conjugate to each other. Moreover, they are equally inclined to the axes, and are therefore of equal length.

COR. 1. If QV, QU be drawn parallel to the equi-conjugate diameters, meeting them in V and U ,

$$QV^2 : CP^2 - CV^2 :: CD^2 : CP^2;$$

$$\therefore QV^2 = CP^2 - CV^2 = PV \cdot VP,$$

if P' be the other end of the diameter PCP' .

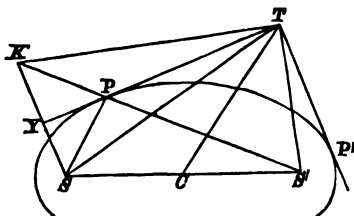
Hence $QV^2 + QU^2 = CP^2.$

Cor. 2. $CP^2 + CD^2 = AC^2 + BC^2$, (Art. 78);

$$\therefore 2CP^2 = AC^2 + BC^2.$$

85. PROP. XXVIII. *Pairs of tangents at right angles to each other intersect on a fixed circle.*

The two tangents being TP , TP' , let $S'P$ produced meet SY the perpendicular on TP in K .



Then the angle $PTK = STP = S'TP'$;

$\therefore S'TK$ is a right angle.

Hence $4AC^2 = S'K^2 = S'T^2 + TK^2$

$$= S'T^2 + ST^2$$

$$= 2CT^2 + 2CS^2, \text{ Euclid, II. 12;}$$

$$\therefore CT^2 = AC^2 + BC^2,$$

and T lies on a fixed circle, centre C .

This circle is called the *Director Circle* of the Ellipse, and it will be seen that when the ellipse, by the elongation of SC from S is transformed into a parabola, the director circle merges into the directrix of the parabola.

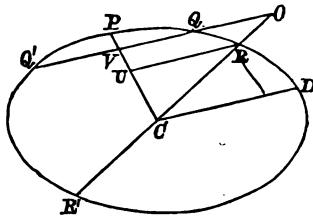
86. PROP. XXIX. *The rectangles contained by the segments of any two chords which intersect each other are in the ratio of the squares of the parallel diameters.*

Through any point O in a chord OQQ' draw the diameter ORR' , and let CD be parallel to QQ' , and CP conjugate to CD , bisecting QQ' in V .

Draw RU parallel to CD .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } CD^2 - RU^2 : CU^2 &:: CD^2 : CP^2, \text{ Art. 76,} \\ &:: CD^2 - QV^2 : CV^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{But } RU^2 : CU^2 &:: OV^2 : CV^2; \\ \therefore CD^2 : CU^2 &:: CD^2 + OV^2 - QV^2 : CV^2, \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } CD^2 : CD^2 + OV^2 - QV^2 &:: CU^2 : CV^2 \\ &:: CR^2 : CO^2; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore CD^2 : OV^2 - QV^2 :: CR^2 : CO^2 - CR^2,$$

$$\text{or } CD^2 : OQ \cdot OQ' :: CR^2 : OR \cdot OR'.$$

Similarly if Oqq' be any other chord through O , and Cd the parallel semi-diameter,

$$Cd^2 : Oq \cdot Oq' :: CR^2 : OR \cdot OR';$$

$$\therefore OQ \cdot OQ' : Oq \cdot Oq' :: CD^2 : Cd^2.$$

This may otherwise be expressed thus,

The ratio of the rectangles of the segments depends only on the directions in which they are drawn.

The proof is the same if the point O be within the ellipse.

87. PROP. XXX. *If a circle intersect an ellipse in four points the several pairs of the chords of intersection are equally inclined to the axes.*

For if QQ' , qq' be a pair of the chords of intersection, and if these meet in O , or be produced to meet in O , the rectangles $OQ \cdot OQ'$, $Oq \cdot Oq'$ are proportional to the squares on the parallel diameters.

But these rectangles are equal since QQ' , qq' are chords of a circle.

Therefore the parallel diameters are equal, and, since equal diameters are equally inclined to the axes, it follows that the chords QQ' , qq' are equally inclined to the axes.

88. Conversely, if two chords, not parallel, be equally inclined to the axes a circle can be drawn through their extremities.

For, as in Art. 87, if OQQ' , Oqq' be two chords, and CD , Cd the parallel semi-diameters,

$$OQ \cdot OQ' : Oq \cdot Oq' :: CD^2 : Cd^2;$$

but, if CD and Cd be equally inclined to the axes, they are equal, and

$$\therefore OQ \cdot OQ' = Oq \cdot Oq',$$

and a circle can be drawn through the points Q , Q' , q , and q' .

EXAMPLES.

1. If the tangent at B meet the latus rectum produced in D , CDX is a right angle.

2. If PCp be a diameter, and the focal distance pS produced meet the tangent at P in T , $SP=ST$.

3. If the normal at P meet the axis minor in G' and $G'N$ be the perpendicular from G' on SP , then $PN=AC$.

4. $TQ, T'Q'$ are two tangents at right angles, and CT meets QQ' in V ; prove that $VT=QV$, and, by help of this equality, shew that the locus of T is a circle.

5. The tangent at P bisects any straight line perpendicular to AA' and terminated by $AP, A'P$, produced if necessary.

6. Draw a tangent to an ellipse parallel to a given line.

7. SR being the semi-latus rectum, if RA meet the directrix in E , and SE meet the tangent at A in T ,

$$AT=AS.$$

8. Prove that $SY : SP :: SR : PG$.

Find where the angle SPS' is greatest.

9. If two points E and E' be taken in the normal PG such that $PE=PE'=CD$, the loci of E and E' are circles.

Shew that the sum of two conjugate diameters is greater than the sum of the axes, and that their difference is less than the difference of the axes.

10. If from the focus S' a line be drawn parallel to SP , it will meet the perpendicular SY in the circumference of a circle.

11. If the normal at P meet the axis major in G , prove that PG is an harmonic mean between the perpendiculars from the foci on the tangent at P .

12. If tangents TP , TQ be drawn at the extremities P , Q of any focal chord of an ellipse, prove that the angle PTQ is half the supplement of the angle which PQ subtends at the other focus.

13. If Y , Z be the feet of the perpendiculars from the foci on the tangent at P ; prove that the circle circumscribed about the triangle YNZ will pass through C .

14. If AQ be drawn from one of the vertices perpendicular to the tangent at any point P , prove that the locus of the point of intersection of PS and QA produced will be a circle.

15. If the normal at P meet the axis major in G and the axis minor in K , prove that a circle can be drawn through the foci and through the points P , K , and that $GK : SK :: SA : AX$, shew also that, if the tangent at P meet the axis minor in t ,

$$St : tK :: BC : CD,$$

CD being conjugate to CP .

16. The straight lines joining each focus to the foot of the perpendicular from the other focus on the tangent at any point meet on the normal at the point and bisect it.

17. If two circles touch each other internally, the locus of the centres of circles touching both is an ellipse whose foci are the centres of the given circles.

18. The subnormal at any point P is a third proportional to the intercept of the tangent at P on the major axis and half the minor axis.

19. If the normal at a point P meet the axis in G , and the tangent at P meet the axis in T , prove that

$$TQ : TP :: BC : PG,$$

Q being the point where the ordinate at P meets the auxiliary circle.

20. If the tangent at any point P meet the tangent at the extremities of the axis AA' in F and F' , prove that the rectangle AF , $A'F'$ is equal to the square on the semiaxis minor.

21. TP , TQ are tangents; prove that a circle can be described with T as centre so as to touch SP , HP , SQ , and HQ , or these lines produced, S and H being the foci.

22. If two equal and similar ellipses have the same centre, their points of intersection are at the extremities of diameters at right angles to one another.

23. The external angle between any two tangents to an ellipse is equal to the semi-sum of the angles which the chord joining the points of contact subtends at the foci.

24. The tangent at any point P meets the axes in T and t ; if S be a focus the angles PS_t , STP are equal.

25. P is a point in an ellipse, PM , PN perpendicular to the axes meet respectively when produced the circles described on these axes as diameters in the points Q , Q_1 ; shew that QQ_1 passes through the centre.

26. If SY is a perpendicular from the focus S on the tangent at P and CD a diameter conjugate to CP ,

$$SY \cdot CD = SP \cdot BC.$$

27. A conic is drawn touching an ellipse at the extremities A , B of the axes, and passing through the centre C of the ellipse; prove that the tangent at C is parallel to AB .

28. The tangent at any point P is cut by any two conjugate diameters in T , t , and the points T , t , are joined with the foci S , H respectively; prove that the triangles SPT , HPt are similar to each other.

29. If the diameter conjugate to CP meet SP , and HP (or these produced) in E and E' , prove that SE is equal to HE' , and that the circles which circumscribe the triangles SCE , HCE' , are equal to one another.

30. PG is a normal, terminating in the major axis; the circle, of which PG is a diameter, cuts SP , HP , in K , L , respectively: prove that KL is bisected by PG , and is perpendicular to it.

31. P being a point on the curve, the locus of the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle SPH is an ellipse.

32. Tangents are drawn from any point in a circle through the foci, prove that the lines bisecting the angle between the tangents all pass through a fixed point.

33. If a quadrilateral circumscribe an ellipse, the angles subtended by opposite sides at one of the foci are together equal to two right angles.

34. If the normal at P meet the axis minor in G , and if the tangent at P meet the tangent at the vertex A in V , shew that $SG : SC :: PV : VA$.

35. P, Q are points in two confocal ellipses, at which the line joining the common foci subtends equal angles; prove that the tangents at P, Q are inclined at an angle which is equal to the angle subtended by PQ at either focus.

36. The transverse axis is the greatest and the conjugate axis the least of all the diameters.

37. If the tangent and ordinate at P meet the transverse axis in T and N , prove that any circle passing through N and T will cut the auxiliary circle orthogonally.

38. If $SY, S'Y'$ be the perpendiculars from the foci on the tangent at a point P , and PN the ordinate, prove that

$$PY : PY' :: NY : NY'.$$

39. If a circle, passing through Y and Z , touch the major axis in Q , and that diameter of the circle, which passes through Q , meet the tangent in P , then $PQ = BC$.

40. Two common chords of a given ellipse and a circle pass through a given point; shew that the locus of the centres of all such circles is a straight line through the given point.

41. Two conjugate diameters are cut by the tangent at any point P in M, N ; prove that the area of the triangle CPM varies inversely as that of the triangle CPN .

42. If P be any point on the curve, and AV be drawn parallel to PC to meet the conjugate CD in V , prove that the areas of the triangles CAV, CPN are equal, PM being the ordinate.

43. CP and CD are conjugate semi-diameters; PQ is a chord parallel to one of the axes: shew that DQ is parallel to one of the straight lines which join the ends of the axes.

44. Prove that the distance between the two points on the circumference, at which a given chord, not passing through the centre, subtends the greatest and least angles, is equal to the diameter which bisects that chord.

45. The tangent at P intersects a fixed tangent in T ; if S is the focus and a line be drawn through S perpendicular to ST , meeting the tangent at P in Q , shew that the locus of Q is a straight line touching the ellipse.

46. Shew that, if the distance between the foci be greater than the length of the axis minor, there will be four positions of the tangent, for which the area of the triangle, included between it and the straight lines drawn from the centre of the curve to the feet of the perpendiculars from the foci on the tangent, will be the greatest possible.

47. Two ellipses whose axes are equal, each to each, are placed in the same plane with their centres coincident, and axes inclined to each other. Draw their common tangents.

48. An ellipse is inscribed in a triangle, having one focus at the orthocentre; prove that the centre of the ellipse is the centre of the nine-point circle of the triangle and that its transverse axis is equal to the radius of that circle.

49. The tangent at any point P of a circle meets the tangent at a fixed point A in T , and T is joined with B the extremity of the diameter passing through A ; the locus of the point of intersection of AP , BT is an ellipse.

50. If PG , the normal at P , cut the major axis in G , and if DR , PN be the ordinates of D and P , CD being conjugate to CP , prove that the triangles PGN , DRC are similar; and thence deduce that PG bears a constant ratio to CD .

51. The ordinate NP at a point P meets, when produced, the circle on the major axis in Q . If S be a focus of the ellipse, prove that $SQ : SP ::$ the axis major : the chord of the circle through Q and S , and that the diameter of the ellipse parallel to SP is equal to the same chord.

52. If the perpendicular from the centre C on the tangent at P meet the focal distance SP produced in R , the locus of R is a circle, the diameter of which is equal to the axis major.

53. A perfectly elastic billiard ball lies on an elliptical billiard table, and is projected in any direction along the table: shew that all the lines in which it moves after each successive impact touch an ellipse or an hyperbola confocal with the billiard table.

54. Shew that a circle can be drawn through the foci and the intersections of any tangent with the tangents at the vertices.

55. Any diameter is a mean proportional between the transverse axis and the focal chord parallel to the diameter.

56. If CP , OD be conjugate semi-diameters, and a rectangle be described so as to have PD for a diagonal and its sides parallel to the axes, the other angular points will be situated on two fixed straight lines passing through the centre C .

57. If the tangent at P meet the minor axis in T , prove that the areas of the triangles SPS' , STS' are in the ratio of the squares on CD and ST .

58. Find the locus of the centre of the circle touching the transverse axis, SP , and $S'P$ produced.

59. In an ellipse SQ and $S'Q$, drawn perpendicularly to a pair of conjugate diameters, intersect in Q ; prove that the locus of Q is a concentric ellipse.

60. If T be the angle between two tangents at the ends of a focal chord, and S the angle subtended by the chord at the other focus, $2T+S$ is equal to two right angles.

61. If CQ be conjugate to the normal at P , then is CP conjugate to the normal at Q .

62. PQ is one side of a parallelogram described about an ellipse, having its sides parallel to conjugate diameters, and the lines joining P , Q to the foci intersect in D , E ; prove that the points D , E and the foci lie on a circle.

63. If the centre, a tangent, and the transverse axis be given, prove that the directrices pass each through a fixed point.

64. The straight line joining the feet of perpendiculars from the focus on two tangents is at right angles to the line joining the intersection of the tangents with the other focus.

65. A circle passes through a focus, has its centre on the major axis of the ellipse, and touches the ellipse: shew that the straight line from the focus to the point of contact is equal to the latus rectum.

66. Prove that the perimeter of the quadrilateral formed by the tangent, the perpendiculars from the foci, and the transverse axis, will be the greatest possible when the focal distances of the point of contact are at right angles to each other.

67. Given a focus, the length of the transverse axis, and that the second focus lies on a straight line, prove that the ellipse will touch two fixed parabolas having the given focus for focus.

68. From any point on one of the equi-conjugate diameters two tangents are drawn; prove that the circle passing through the point and the two points of contact will also pass through the centre.

69. If PN be the ordinate of P , and if with centre C and radius equal to PN a circle be described intersecting PN in Q , prove that the locus of Q is an ellipse.

70. If AQO be drawn parallel to CP , meeting the curve in Q and the minor axis in O , $2CP^2 = AO \cdot AQ$.

71. PS is a focal distance; CR is a radius of the auxiliary circle parallel to PS , and drawn in the direction from P to S ; SQ is a perpendicular on CR : shew that the rectangle contained by SP and QR is equal to the square on half the minor axis.

72. If a focus be joined with the point where the tangent at the nearer vertex intersects any other tangent, and perpendiculars be let fall from the other focus on the joining line and on the last-mentioned tangent, prove that the distance between the feet of these perpendiculars is equal to the distance from either focus to the remoter vertex.

73. A parallelogram is described about an ellipse; if two of its angular points lie on the directrices, the other two will lie on the auxiliary circle.

74. From a point in the auxiliary circle straight lines are drawn touching the ellipse in P and P' ; prove that SP is parallel to SP' .

75. If the tangent and normal at any point meet the axis major in T and G respectively, prove that

$$CG \cdot CT = CS^2.$$

76. Find the locus of the points of contact of tangents to a series of confocal ellipses from a fixed point in the axis major.

77. A series of confocal ellipses intersect a given straight line; prove that the locus of the points of intersection of the pairs of tangents drawn at the extremities of the chords of intersection is a straight line at right angles to the given straight line.

78. Given a focus and the length of the major axis; describe an ellipse touching a given straight line and passing through a given point.

79. Given a focus and the length of the major axis; describe an ellipse touching two given straight lines.

80. Find the positions of the foci and directrices of an ellipse which touches at two given points P, Q , two given straight lines PO, QO , and has one focus on the line PQ , the angle POQ being less than a right angle.

81. Through any point P of an ellipse are drawn straight lines $APQ, A'PR$, meeting the auxiliary circle in Q, R , and ordinates Qq, Rr are drawn to the transverse axis; prove that, L being an extremity of the latus rectum,

$$Aq \cdot A'r : Ar \cdot A'q :: AC^2 : SL^2.$$

82. If a tangent at a point P meet the major axis in T , and the perpendiculars from the focus and centre in Y and Z , then

$$TY^2 : PY^2 :: TZ : PZ.$$

83. An ellipse slides between two lines at right angles to each other; find the locus of its centre.

84. TP, TQ are two tangents, and CP', CQ' are the radii from the centre respectively parallel to these tangents, prove that $P'Q'$ is parallel to PQ .

85. The tangent at P meets the minor axis in t ; prove that

$$St \cdot PN = BC \cdot CD.$$

86. If the circle, centre t , and radius tS , meet the ellipse in Q , and QM be the ordinate, prove that

$$QM : PN :: BC : BC + CD.$$

87. Perpendiculars $SY, S'Y'$ are let fall from the foci upon a pair of tangents TY, TY' ; prove that the angles $STY, S'TY'$ are equal to the angles at the base of the triangle YCY' .

88. PQ is the chord of an ellipse normal at P , LCL' the diameter bisecting it, shew that PQ bisects the angle LPL' and that $LP + PL'$ is constant.

89. ABC is an isosceles triangle of which the side AB is equal to the side AC . BD, BE drawn on opposite sides of BC and equally inclined to it meet AC in D and E . If an ellipse is described round BDE having its axis minor parallel to BC , then AB will be a tangent to the ellipse.

90. If A be the extremity of the major axis and P any point on the curve, the bisectors of the angles $PSA, PS'A$ meet on the tangent at P .

91. If two ellipses intersect in four points, the diameters parallel to a pair of the chords of intersection are in the same ratio to each other.

92. From any point P of an ellipse a straight line PQ is drawn perpendicular to the focal distance SP , and meeting in Q the diameter conjugate to that through P ; shew that PQ varies inversely as the ordinate of P .

93. If a tangent to an ellipse intersect at right angles a tangent to a confocal ellipse, the point of intersection lies on a fixed circle.

94. If a circle be drawn through the foci of two confocal ellipses, cutting the ellipses in P and Q , the tangents to the ellipses at P and Q will intersect on the circumference of the same circle.

95. If any two points P, Q be given in an ellipse, prove that a third point R may be found so that the angle PRQ is a maximum by the following construction. Draw a tangent parallel to PQ , touching the ellipse in K , and draw KR perpendicular to the major axis, cutting the curve again in R .

96. Through the middle point of a focal chord a straight line is drawn at right angles to it to meet the axis in R ; prove that SR bears to SC the duplicate ratio of the chord to the diameter parallel to it, S being the focus and C the centre.

97. The tangent at a point P meets the auxiliary circle in Q' to which corresponds Q on the ellipse; prove that the tangent at Q cuts the auxiliary circle in the point corresponding to P .

98. If a chord be drawn to a series of concentric, similar, and similarly situated ellipses, and meet one in P and Q , and if on PQ as diameter a circle be described meeting that ellipse again in RS , shew that RS is constant in position for all the ellipses.

99. An ellipse touches the sides of a triangle; prove that if one of its foci move along the arc of a circle passing through two of the angular points of the triangle, the other will move along the arc of a circle through the same two angular points.

100. The normal at a point P of an ellipse meets the conjugate axis in K , and a circle is described with centre K and passing through the foci S and H . The lines SQ , HQ , drawn through any point Q of this circle, meet the tangent at P in T and t ; prove that T and t lie on a pair of conjugate diameters.

CHAPTER IV.

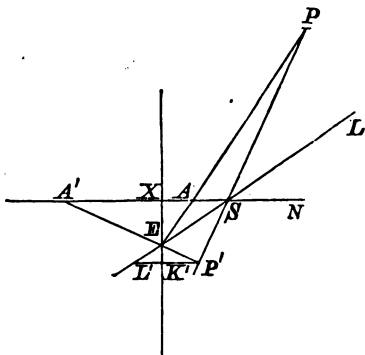
THE HYPERBOLA.

DEFINITION.

An hyperbola is the curve traced by a point which moves in such a manner, that its distance from a given point is in a constant ratio of greater inequality to its distance from a given straight line.

Tracing the Curve.

89. Let S be the focus, EX the directrix, and A the vertex.



Then, as in Art. 2, any number of points on the curve may be obtained by taking successive positions of E on the directrix.

In SX produced, find a point A' such that

$$SA' : A'X :: SA : AX,$$

then A' is the other vertex as in the ellipse, and, the eccentricity being greater than unity, the points A and A' are evidently on opposite sides of the directrix.

Find the point P corresponding to E , and let $A'E$, PS produced meet in P' , then, if $P'K'$ perpendicular to the directrix meet SE produced in L' ,

$$\begin{aligned} P'L' : P'K' &:: SA' : A'X \\ &:: SA : AX, \end{aligned}$$

and the angle

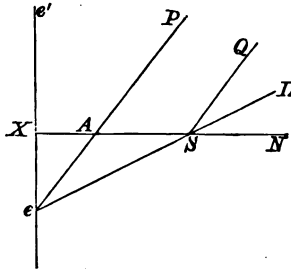
$$\begin{aligned} P'L'S = L'SX = L'SP'; \\ \therefore SP' = P'L'. \end{aligned}$$

Hence P' is a point in the curve, and PSP' is a focal chord.

Following out the construction, we observe that, since SA is greater than AX , there are two points on the directrix, e and e' , such that Ae and Ae' are each equal to AS .

If E coincide with e , the angle

$$QSL = LSN = ASe = AeS.$$



Hence SQ , AP are parallel, and the corresponding point of the curve is at an infinite distance; and similarly the curve tends to infinity in the direction Ae' .

and the angle

$$LSP = PLS = LSX.$$

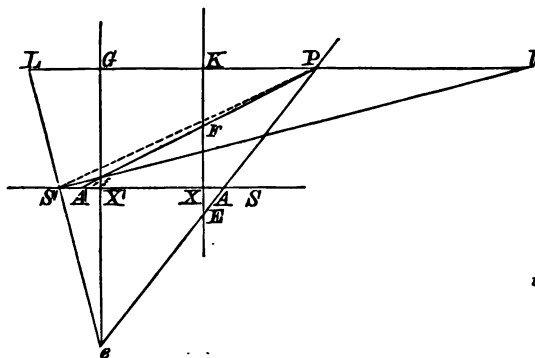
Similarly, if PS be produced to P' , ES bisects the angle ASP' ;

$\therefore ESF$ is a right angle.

91. We shall now prove the existence of another focus and directrix corresponding to the vertex A' .

In AA' take a point X' such that $A'X' = AX$, and through X' draw a straight line perpendicular to AA' . Also in SA' produced, take a point S' such that $A'S' = AS$.

Let $A'P$ and PA produced meet the perpendicular through X' in f and e , and join $S'e$, $S'f$.



Then $eX' : EX :: AX' : AX$,
 $:: A'X : A'X'$,
 $:: FX : fX'$;
 $\therefore eX' \cdot fX' = EX \cdot FX = SX^2 = S'X'^2$.

Hence $eS'f$ is a right angle.

Through P draw PKG parallel to the axis meeting EX , eX' in K , G , and eS' , $S'f$ produced in L and l ;

then $PL : PG :: SA : AX$,

and $Pl : PG :: S'A' : A'X'$;

$$\therefore PL = Pl;$$

and, LSl being a right angle,

$$S'P = PL = Pl;$$

$$\therefore S'P : PG :: S'A' : A'X';$$

and the curve can be described by means of the focus S and directrix eX' .

Hence it follows that the curve is symmetrical with regard to the point C , and that it lies wholly without the tangents at the vertices A and A' .

92. PROP. II. *If PN be the ordinate of a point P , and ACA' the transverse axis, PN^2 is to $AN.NA'$ in a constant ratio.*

Join AP , $A'P$, meeting the directrix in E and F , fig. Art. 90.

Then $PN : AN :: EX : AX$,

and $PN : A'N :: FX : A'X$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore PN^2 : AN.NA' &:: EX.FX : AX.A'X \\ &:: SX^2 : AX.A'X. \end{aligned}$$

Since ESF is a right angle; that is, PN^2 is to $AN.NA'$, in a constant ratio.

Through C , the middle point of AA' , draw CB at right angles to the axis, and such that

$$BC^2 : AC^2 :: SX^2 : AX.A'X;$$

then $PN^2 : AN.NA' :: BC^2 : AC^2$,

or $PN^2 : CN^2 - AC^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2$.

Cor. If PM be the perpendicular from P on BC ,

$$PM = CN, \text{ and } PN = CM;$$

$$\therefore CM^2 : PM^2 - AC^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2,$$

or $CM^2 : BC^2 :: PM^2 - AC^2 : AC^2$;
 $\therefore CM^2 + BC^2 : BC^2 :: PM^2 : AC^2$,
 or $PM^2 : CM^2 + BC^2 :: AC^2 : BC^2$.

Conversely, if a point P move in such a manner that PN^2 is to $AN \cdot NA'$ in a constant ratio, PN being the distance of P from the line joining two fixed points A and A' , and N not being between A and A' , the locus of P is an hyperbola of which AA' is the transverse axis.

93. If we describe the circle on AA' as diameter, which we may term for convenience, *the auxiliary circle*, the rectangle $AN \cdot NA'$ is equal to the square on the tangent to the circle from N .

Hence the preceding theorem may be thus expressed :

The ordinate of an hyperbola is to the tangent from its foot to the auxiliary circle in the ratio of the conjugate to the transverse axis.

DEF. If CB' be taken equal to CB , on the other side of the axis, the line BCB' is called the conjugate axis.

The two lines AA' , BB' are the principal axes of the curve.

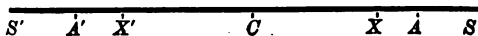
When these lines are equal, the hyperbola is said to be equilateral, or rectangular.

The lines AA' , BB' are sometimes called major and minor axes, but, as AA' is not necessarily greater than BB' , these terms cannot with propriety be generally employed.

94. PROP. III. If ACA' be the transverse axis, C the centre, S one of the foci, and X the foot of the directrix,

$CS : CA :: CA : CX :: SA : AX$,
 and $CS : CX :: CS^2 : CA^2$.

Interchanging the positions of S and X for a new



figure, the proof of these relations is identical with the proof given for the ellipse in Art. 57.

95. PROP. IV. *If S be a focus, and B an extremity of the conjugate axis.*

$$BC^2 = AS \cdot SA', \text{ and } SC^2 = AC^2 + BC^2.$$

Referring to Art. (94), $SX = SA + AX$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore SX : AX &:: SA + AX : AX, \\ &:: SC + AC : AC; \end{aligned}$$

and similarly

$$\begin{aligned} SX : A'X &:: SC - AC : AC; \\ \therefore SX^2 : AX \cdot A'X &:: SC^2 - AC^2 : AC^2. \end{aligned}$$

But $BC^2 : AC^2 :: SX^2 : AX \cdot A'X$;

$$\therefore BC^2 = SC^2 - AC^2 = AS \cdot SA'.$$

Hence $SC^2 = AC^2 + BC^2 = AB^2$;

i. e. SC is equal to the line joining the ends of the axes.

96. PROP. V. *The difference of the focal distances of any point is equal to the transverse axis.*

For, if PKK' , perpendicular to the directrices, meet them in K and K' ,

$$S'P : PK' :: SA : AX,$$

and $SP : PK :: SA : AX$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore S'P - SP : KK' &:: SA : AX, \\ &:: AA' : XX', \text{ Art. 93.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore S'P - SP = AA'.$$

COR. 1. $SP : NX :: AC : CX$;

$$\therefore SP : AC :: NX : CX;$$

$$\therefore SP + AC : AC :: CN : CX,$$

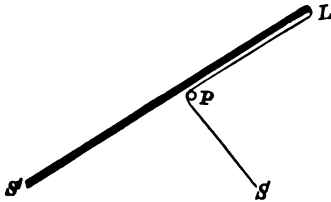
or $SP + AC : CN :: SA : AX$.

Hence also $S'P - AC : CN :: SA : AX$.

COR. 2. Hence also it can be easily shown, that the difference of the distances of any point from the foci of an hyperbola, is greater or less than the transverse axis, according as the point is within or without the concave side of the curve.

97. Mechanical Construction of the Hyperbola.

Let a straight rod $S'L$ be moveable in the plane of the paper about the point S' . Take a piece of string, the



length of which is less than that of the rod, and fasten one end to a fixed point S , and the other end to L , then pressing a pencil against the string so as to keep it stretched, and a part of it PL in contact with the rod, the pencil will trace out on the paper an hyperbola, having its foci at S and S' , and its transverse axis equal to the difference between the length of the rod and that of the string.

This construction gives the right-hand branch of the curve; to trace the other branch, take the string longer than the rod, and such that it exceeds the length of the rod by the transverse axis.

We may remark that by taking a longer rod $MS'L$, and taking the string longer than $SS' + S'L$, so that the point P will be always on the end $S'M$ of the rod, we shall obtain an ellipse of which S and S' are the foci. Moreover, remembering that a parabola is the limiting form of an ellipse when one of the foci is removed to an infinite distance, the mechanical construction, given for the parabola, will be seen to be a particular case of the above.

*The Hyperbola.**The Asymptote.*

98. We have shewn in Art. (89) that if two points, e and e' , be taken on the directrix such that

$$Ae = Ae' = AS,$$

the lines eA , $e'A$ meet the curve at an infinite distance.

These lines are parallel to the diagonals of the rectangle formed by the axes, for

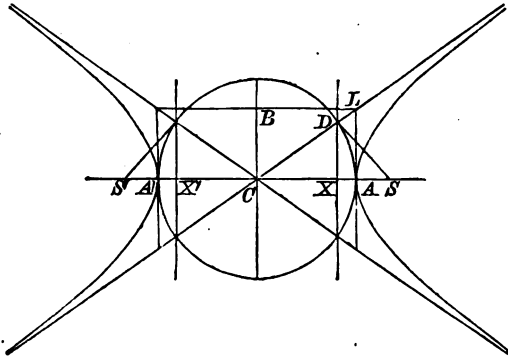
$$\begin{aligned} Ae' : AX &:: AS : AX, \\ &:: SC : AC, \text{ Art. (93),} \\ &:: AB : AC, \text{ Art. (95).} \end{aligned}$$

DEFINITION. *The diagonals of the rectangle formed by the principal axis are called the asymptotes.*

We observe that the axes bisect the angles between the asymptotes, and that if a double ordinate, PNP' , when produced, meet the asymptotes in Q and Q' ,

$$PQ = P'Q'.$$

The figure appended will give the general form of the curve and its connection with the asymptotes and the auxiliary circle.



99. PROP. VI. *The asymptotes intersect the directrices in the same points as the auxiliary circle, and the lines joining the corresponding foci with the points of intersection are tangents to the circle.*

Let the asymptote OL meet the directrix in D , and join SD ; fig. Art. (98).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then} \quad CD : CX &:: CL : CA \\ &:: SC : CA, \text{ Art. 94,} \\ &:: CA : CX; \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore CD = CA$, and D is on the auxiliary circle.

Also

$$CS \cdot CX = CA^2 = CD^2;$$

$\therefore CDS$ is a right angle, and SD is the tangent at D .

COR. $CD^2 + SD^2 = CS^2 = AC^2 + BC^2$, Art. 95;

$$\therefore SD = BC.$$

100. An asymptote may also be characterized as the ultimate position of a tangent when the point of contact is removed to an infinite distance.

It appears from Art. (7) that in order to find the point of contact of a tangent drawn from a point T in the directrix, we must join T with the focus S , and draw through S a straight line at right angles to ST ; this line will meet the curve in the point of contact.

In the figure of Art. (98) we know that the straight line through S , parallel to eA or CL , meets the curve in a point at an infinite distance, and also that this straight line is at right angles to SD , since SD is at right angles to CD . Hence the tangent from D , that is the line from D to the point at an infinite distance, is perpendicular to DS and therefore coincident with CD .

The asymptotes therefore touch the curve at an infinite distance.

101. DEF. *If an hyperbola be described, having for its transverse and conjugate axes, respectively, the conjugate and transverse axes of a given hyperbola, it is called the conjugate hyperbola.*

It is evident from the preceding article that the conjugate hyperbola has the same asymptotes as the original hyperbola, and that the distances of its foci from the centre are also the same.

The relations of Art. (92) and its Corollary are also true, *mutatis mutandis*, of the conjugate hyperbola; thus, in Art. (92), if P be a point in the conjugate hyperbola,

$$PM^2 : CM^2 - BC^2 :: AC^2 : BC^2,$$

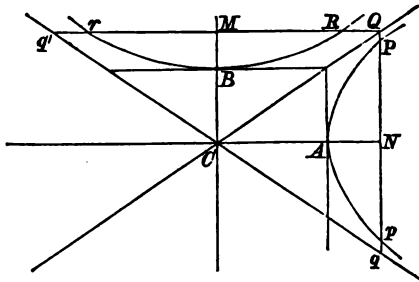
and $CM^2 : PM^2 + AC^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2.$

DEF. A straight line drawn through the centre and terminated by the conjugate hyperbola is also called a diameter of the original hyperbola. •

102. PROP. VII. If from any point Q in one of the asymptotes, two straight lines QPN , QRM be drawn at right angles respectively to the transverse and conjugate axes, and meeting the hyperbola in P , p , and the conjugate hyperbola in R , r ,

$$QP \cdot Qp = BC^2,$$

and $QR \cdot Qr = AC^2.$



For $QN^2 : BC^2 :: CN^2 : AC^2;$

$$\therefore QN^2 - BC^2 : BC^2 :: CN^2 - AC^2 : AC^2$$

$$:: PN^2 : BC^2;$$

and this equality is still true when the line Qq lies between C and A , in which case Qq does not meet the hyperbola.

Properties of the Tangent and Normal.

104. PROP. VIII. *The tangent at any point bisects the angle between the focal distances of that point, and the normal is equally inclined to the focal distances.*

Let the normal at P meet the axis in G .

Then, Art. (15),

$$SG : SP :: SA : AX,$$

and $S'G : S'P :: SA : AX$;

$$\therefore SG : S'G :: SP : S'P;$$

and therefore the angle between SP and $S'P$ produced is bisected by PG .

Hence PT the tangent, which is perpendicular to PG , bisects the angle SPS' .

COR. 1. If PT and GP produced meet, respectively, the conjugate axis in t and g , it can be shewn, in exactly the same manner as in the corresponding case of the ellipse, Art. 64, that the circle which circumscribes SPS' also passes through t and g .

COR. 2. If an ellipse be described having S and S' for its foci, and if this ellipse meet the hyperbola in P , the normal at P to the ellipse bisects the angle SPS' , and therefore coincides with the tangent to the hyperbola.

Hence, if an ellipse and an hyperbola be confocal, that is, have the same foci, they intersect at right angles.

105. PROP. IX. *Every diameter is bisected at the centre, and the tangents at the ends of a diameter are parallel.*

Let PCp be a diameter, and PN, pn the ordinates.

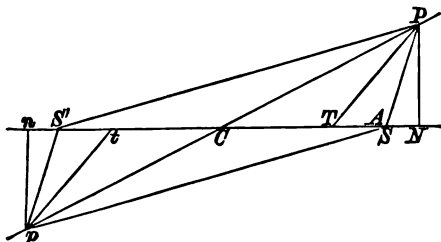
$$\text{Then } CN^2 : Cn^2 :: PN^2 : pn^2,$$

$$:: CN^2 - AC^2 : Cn^2 - AC^2;$$

hence
and

$$CN = Cn,$$

$$\therefore CP = Cp.$$



Again, if PT, pt be the tangents,

The triangles PCS, pCS' are equal in all respects, and therefore $SPS'p$ is a parallelogram.

Hence the angles SPS', SpS' are equal, and therefore $SPT = S'pt$.

But $SPC = S'pC$,

\therefore the difference $TPC =$ the difference tpC , and PT is parallel to pt .

It can be shewn in exactly the same manner, that, if the diameter be terminated by the conjugate hyperbola, it is bisected in C , and the tangents at its extremities are parallel.

COR. The distances SP, Sp are equally inclined to the tangents at P and p .

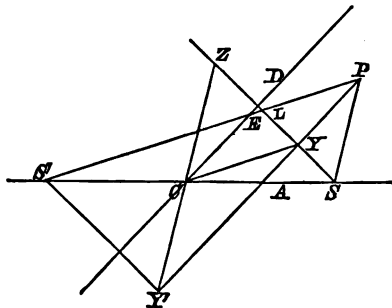
106. PROP. X. *The perpendiculars from the foci on any tangent meet the tangent on the auxiliary circle, and the semi-conjugate axis is a mean proportional between their lengths.*

Let $SY, S'Y'$ be the perpendiculars, and let SY produced meet $S'P$ in L .

Then the triangles SPY, LPY are equal in all respects,

$$\text{and } SY = LY.$$

Hence, C being the middle point of SS' and Y of SL , CY is parallel to $S'L$, and $S'L=2CY$.



$$\text{But } S'L = S'P - PL = S'P - SP = 2AC;$$

$$\therefore CY = AC,$$

and Y is on the auxiliary circle.

So also Y' is a point in the circle.

Let SY produced meet the circle in Z , and join $Y'Z$; then, $Y'YZ$ being a right angle, ZY' is a diameter and passes through C . Hence, the triangles SCZ , $S'CY'$ being equal,

$$S'Y' = SZ,$$

$$\text{and } SY \cdot S'Y' = SY \cdot SZ = SA \cdot SA' = BC^2.$$

COR. 1. If P' be the other extremity of the diameter PC , the tangent at P' is parallel to PY , and therefore Z is the foot of the perpendicular from S on the tangent at P' .

COR. 2. If the diameter DCB' , drawn parallel to the tangent at P , meet $S'P$, SP in E and E' , $PECY$ is a parallelogram;

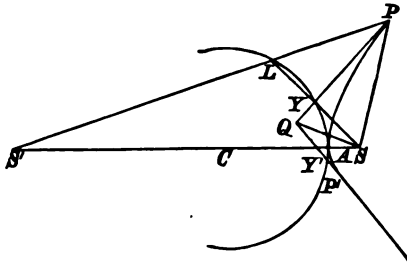
$$\therefore PE = CY = AC,$$

$$\text{and so also } PE' = CY' = AC.$$

107. PROP. XI. *To draw tangents to an hyperbola from a given point.*

The construction of Art. (14) may be employed, or, as in the cases of the ellipse and parabola, the following.

Let Q be the given point; join SQ , and upon SQ as



diameter describe a circle intersecting the auxiliary circle in Y and Y' ;

QY and QY' are the required tangents.

Producing SY to L , so that $YL=SY$, draw $S'L$ cutting QY in P , and join SP .

The triangles SPY , LPY are equal in all respects, and

$$S'P - SP = S'L = 2CY = 2AC,$$

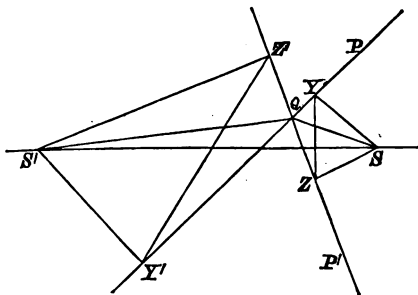
$\therefore P$ is a point on the hyperbola.

Also QP bisects the angle SPS' , and is therefore the tangent at P . A similar construction will give the other tangent QP' .

If the point Q be within the angle formed by the asymptotes, the tangents will both touch the same branch of the curve; but if it lie within the external angle, they will touch opposite branches.

108. PROP XII. *If two tangents be drawn from any point to an hyperbola they are equally inclined to the focal distances of that point.*

Let $PQ, P'Q$ be the tangents, $SY, S'Y', SZ, S'Z'$ the perpendiculars from the foci; join $YZ, Y'Z'$.



Then the angles $YSZ, Y'S'Z'$ are equal, for they are the supplements of $YQZ, Y'QZ'$.

Also $SY \cdot S'Y' = SZ \cdot S'Z'$, Art. (106);

or $SY : SZ :: S'Z' : S'Y'$;

\therefore the triangles $YZS, Y'S'Z'$ are similar,
and the angle $YZS = Z'Y'S'$.

But the angle $YQS = YZS$, and $Z'QS' = Z'Y'S'$;

$\therefore YQS = Z'QS'$.

That is, the tangent QP , and the tangent $P'Q$ produced are equally inclined to SQ and $S'Q$.

Or, producing $S'Q, QP$ and QP' are equally inclined to QS and $S'Q$ produced.

In exactly the same manner it can be shewn that if QP, QP' touch opposite branches of the curve the angles $PQS, P'QS'$ are equal.

COR. If Q be a point in a confocal hyperbola, the normal at Q bisects the angle between SQ and $S'Q$ produced and therefore bisects the angle PQP' .

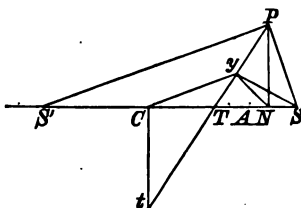
Hence, if from any point of an hyperbola tangents be drawn to a confocal hyperbola, these tangents are equally

inclined to the normal or the tangent at the point, according as it lies within or without that angle formed by the asymptotes of the confocal which contains the transverse axis.

109. PROP. XIII. *If PT , the tangent at P , meet the transverse axis in T , and PN be the ordinate,*

$$CN \cdot CT = AC^2.$$

Let fall the perpendicular Sy upon PT , and join yN , Cy , SP , and $S'P$.



The angle $CyT = S'Py$
 $= SPy$
 $=$ the supplement of SNy
 $= CNy$;

also the angle yCT is common to the two triangles CyT CyN ; these triangles are therefore similar,

and $CN : Cy :: Cy : CT$,

or $CN \cdot CT = Cy^2 = AC^2$.

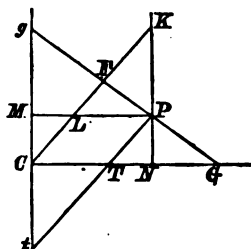
COR. 1. Hence $CN \cdot NT = CN^2 - CN \cdot CT$
 $= CN^2 - AC^2$
 $= AN \cdot NA'$.

COR. 2. Hence also it follows that

If any number of hyperbolas be described having the same transverse axis, and an ordinate be drawn cutting

Then KNG , KFG being right angles, a circle can be described about $KFNG$, and therefore

$$PF \cdot PG = PK \cdot PN = Ct \cdot PN \\ = BC^2.$$



Similarly a circle can be drawn through $ELMg$;

$$\therefore PF \cdot Pg = PL \cdot PM = CT \cdot CN, \\ = AC^2.$$

Cor. Hence

$$PG : Pg :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

Also, PNG , PMg are similar triangles;

$$\therefore NG : MP :: PG : Pg, \\ :: BC^2 : AC^2,$$

or $NG : CN :: BC^2 : AC^2.$

Hence $CN : CG :: AC^2 : AC^2 + BC^2,$
 $:: AC^2 : SC^2,$

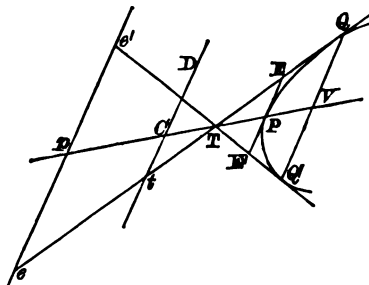
or $CG : CN :: SC^2 : AC^2.$

112. PROP. XVI. If PCp be a diameter, and QV an ordinate, and if the tangent at Q meet the diameter Pp in T ,

$$CV \cdot CT = CP^2.$$

113. PROP. XVII. *A diameter bisects all chords parallel to the tangents at its extremities.*

Let PCp be the diameter, and QQ' the chord, parallel



to the tangents at P and p . Then if the tangents TQ , TQ' at Q and Q' meet the tangents at P and p , in the points E, E', e, e' ,

$$EP = E'P \text{ and } ep = e'p, \text{ Art. (16);}$$

\therefore The point T is on the line Pp ;

but TP bisects QQ' ;

that is, the diameter pCP produced bisects QQ' .

DEF. *The line DCd , drawn parallel to the tangent at P , and terminated by the conjugate hyperbola, that is, the diameter parallel to the tangent at P , is said to be conjugate to PCp .*

A diameter therefore bisects all chords parallel to its conjugate.

114. PROP. XVIII. *If the diameter DCd be conjugate to PCp , then will PCp be conjugate to DCd .*

Let the chord QVq be parallel to CD and be bisected in V by CP produced.

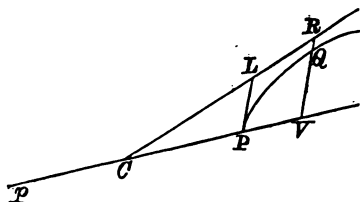
Draw the diameter qCR , and join RQ meeting CD in U .

$$\text{Then } RC = Cq \text{ and } QV = Vq;$$

$\therefore QR$ is parallel to CP .

$$\therefore RV^2 - CD^2 : CD^2 :: CV^2 - CP^2 : CP^2.$$

$$\text{But } RV^2 - QV^2 = CD^2.$$



$$\text{Hence } QV^2 : CD^2 :: CV^2 - CP^2 : CP^2,$$

$$\text{or } QV^2 : PV \cdot Vp :: CD^2 : CP^2.$$

120. PROP. XXIII. *If QV be an ordinate of a diameter PCp, and if the tangent at Q meet the conjugate diameter, DCd, in t,*

$$Ct \cdot QV = CD^2.$$

For, fig. Art. (113),

$$Ct : QV :: CT : VT,$$

$$\text{and } \therefore Ct \cdot QV : QV^2 :: CV \cdot CT : CV \cdot VT.$$

$$\text{But } CV \cdot CT = CP^2, \text{ Art. (112),}$$

$$\text{and } CV \cdot VT = CV^2 - CV \cdot CT = CV^2 - CP^2;$$

$$\therefore Ct \cdot QV : QV^2 :: CP^2 : CV^2 - CP^2,$$

$$:: CD^2 : QV^2. \text{ Art. (119).}$$

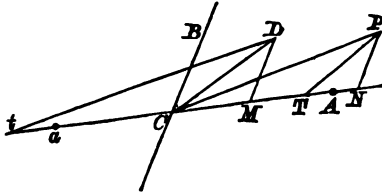
$$\text{Hence } Ct \cdot QV = CD^2.$$

121. PROP. XXIV. *If ACa, BCb be conjugate diameters, and PCp, DCd another pair of conjugate diameters, and if PN, DM be ordinates of ACa,*

$$CM : PN :: AC : BC,$$

$$\text{and } DM : CN :: BC : AC.$$

Let the tangents at P and D meet ACa in T and t ;



then $CN \cdot CT = AC^2 = CM \cdot Ct$, Arts. (112) and (120),

$$\therefore CM : CN :: CT : Ct,$$

$$:: PT : CD,$$

$$:: PN : DM,$$

$$:: CN : Mt;$$

$$\therefore CN^2 = CM \cdot Mt = CM^2 + CM \cdot Ct$$

$$= CM^2 + AC^2,$$

and $CM^2 = CN^2 - AC^2$.

But $PN^2 : CN^2 - AC^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2$;

$$\therefore PN : CM :: BC : AC;$$

and, similarly, $DM : CN :: BC : AC$.

COR. We have shewn in the course of the proof, that

$$CN^2 - CM^2 = AC^2.$$

Similarly, if Pn, Dm be ordinates of BC ,

$$CM^2 - Cn^2 = BC^2;$$

that is, $DM^2 - PN^2 = BC^2$;

and it must be noticed that these relations are shewn for any pair of conjugate diameters ACa, BCb , including of course the axes.

COR. *If a straight line $PP'p'p$ meet the hyperbola in P, p , and the conjugate hyperbola in P', p' , $PP' = pp'$.*

For, if the line meet the asymptotes in Q, q ,

$$QP' = p'q,$$

and $PQ = qp;$

$$\therefore PP' = pp'.$$

117. **PROP. XX.** *The portion of a tangent, which is terminated by the asymptotes, is bisected at the point of contact, and is equal to the parallel diameter.*

LEl being the tangent, Fig. Art. (116), and DCd the parallel diameter, draw any parallel straight line $QPpq$ meeting the curve and the asymptotes.

Then $QP = pq$; and, if the line move parallel to itself until it coincides with Ll , the points P and p coincide with E , and $\therefore LE = El$.

Also $QP \cdot Pq = CD^2$, always, and therefore

$$LE \cdot El = CD^2,$$

$$\text{or } LE = CD.$$

It may be noticed that since the asymptotes are tangents, the fact that $LE = El$ is a particular case of the general property demonstrated in Art. (16).

Properties of Conjugate Diameters.

118. **PROP. XXI.** *Conjugate diameters of an hyperbola are also conjugate diameters of the conjugate hyperbola, and the asymptotes are diagonals of the parallelogram formed by the tangents at their extremities.*

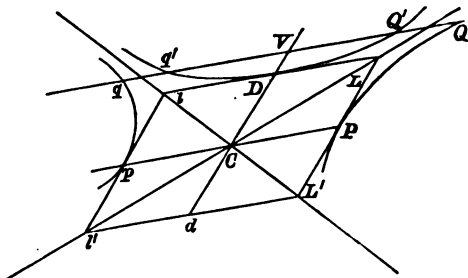
PCp and DCd being conjugate, let QVq , a double ordinate of CD , meet the conjugate hyperbola in Q' and q' .

Then $QV = Vq,$

and $QQ' = qq',$ Cor. Art. (116);

$$\therefore Q'V = Vq'.$$

That is, CD bisects the chords of the conjugate hyperbola parallel to CP .



Hence CD and CP are conjugate in both hyperbolas, and therefore the tangent at D is parallel to CP .

Let the tangent at P meet the asymptote in L ; then

$$PL = CD. \text{ Art. (117).}$$

Hence LD is parallel and equal to CP ;

but the tangent at D is parallel to CP ;

$\therefore LD$ is the tangent at D .

Completing the figure, the tangents at p and d are parallel to those at P and D , and therefore the asymptotes are the diagonals of the parallelogram $LL'L'$.

COR. Hence, joining PD , it follows that PD is parallel to the asymptote ICL' , since $LP = PL'$, and $LD = DL$.

119. PROP. XXII. If QV be an ordinate of a diameter PCp , and DCd the conjugate diameter,

$$QV^2 : PV \cdot Vp :: CD^2 : CP^2.$$

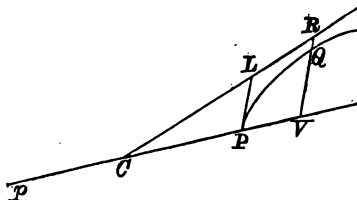
Let QV , and the tangent at P , meet the asymptote in R and L .

Then LP being equal to CD ,

$$RV^2 : CD^2 :: CV^2 :: CP^2;$$

$$\therefore RV^2 - CD^2 : CD^2 :: CV^2 - CP^2 : CP^2.$$

But $RV^2 - QV^2 = CD^2.$



Hence $QV^2 : CD^2 :: CV^2 - CP^2 : CP^2,$

or $QV^2 : PV \cdot Vp :: CD^2 : CP^2.$

120. PROP. XXIII. *If QV be an ordinate of a diameter PCp, and if the tangent at Q meet the conjugate diameter, DCd, in t,*

$$Ct \cdot QV = CD^2.$$

For, fig. Art. (113),

$$Ct : QV :: CT : VT,$$

and $\therefore Ct \cdot QV : QV^2 :: CV \cdot CT : CV \cdot VT.$

But $CV \cdot CT = CP^2,$ Art. (112),

and $CV \cdot VT = CV^2 - CV \cdot CT = CV^2 - CP^2;$

$$\therefore Ct \cdot QV : QV^2 :: CP^2 : CV^2 - CP^2,$$

$$:: CD^2 : QV^2. \text{ Art. (119).}$$

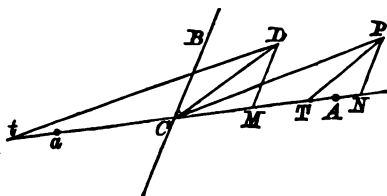
Hence $Ct \cdot QV = CD^2.$

121. PROP. XXIV. *If ACa, BCb be conjugate diameters, and PCp, DCd another pair of conjugate diameters, and if PN, DM be ordinates of ACa,*

$$CM : PN :: AC : BC,$$

and $DM : CN :: BC : AC.$

Let the tangents at P and D meet ACa in T and t ;



then $CN \cdot CT = AC^2 = CM \cdot Ct$, Arts. (112) and (120),

$$\therefore CM : CN :: CT : Ct,$$

$$:: PT : CD,$$

$$:: PN : DM,$$

$$:: CN : Mt;$$

$$\therefore CN^2 = CM \cdot Mt = CM^2 + CM \cdot Ct$$

$$= CM^2 + AC^2,$$

and $CM^2 = CN^2 - AC^2$.

But $PN^2 : CN^2 - AC^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2;$

$$\therefore PN : CM :: BC : AC;$$

and, similarly, $DM : CN :: BC : AC$.

Cor. We have shewn in the course of the proof, that

$$CN^2 - CM^2 = AC^2.$$

Similarly, if Pn, Dm be ordinates of BC ,

$$CM^2 - Cn^2 = BC^2;$$

that is, $DM^2 - PN^2 = BC^2;$

and it must be noticed that these relations are shewn for any pair of conjugate diameters ACa, BCb , including of course the axes.

122. PROP. XXV. *If CP, CD be conjugate semi-diameters, and AC, BC the semi-axes,*

$$CP^2 - CD^2 = AC^2 - BC^2.$$

For, drawing the ordinates PN, DM , and remembering that in this case the angles at N and M are right angles, we have, from the figure of the previous article,

$$CP^2 = CN^2 + PN^2,$$

$$CD^2 = CM^2 + DM^2.$$

But $CN^2 - CM^2 = AC^2$ and $DM^2 - PN^2 = BC^2$;

$$\therefore CP^2 - CD^2 = AC^2 - BC^2.$$

123. PROP. XXVI. *If the normal at P meet the axes in G and g,*

$$PG : CD :: BC : AC,$$

and

$$Pg : CD :: AC : BC.$$

For the proofs of these relations, see Art. (79).

Observe also that

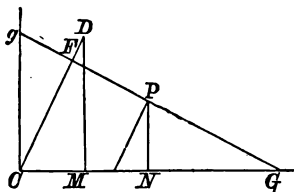
$$PG \cdot Pg = CD^2,$$

and that

$$Gg : CD :: SC^2 : AC \cdot BC.$$

124. PROP. XXVII. *The area of the parallelogram formed by the tangents at the ends of conjugate diameters is equal to the rectangle contained by the axes.*

Let CP, CD be the semi-diameters, and PN, DM the ordinates of the transverse axis.



Let the normal at P meet CD in F , and the axis in G . Then PNG , CDM are similar triangles, and, exactly as in Art. (80), it can be shewn that

$$PF \cdot CD = AC \cdot BC.$$

125. PROP. XXVIII. If SP , $S'P$ be the focal distance of a point P , and CD be conjugate to CP ,

$$SP \cdot S'P = CD^2.$$

Attending to the figure of Art. (106), the proof is the same as that of Art. (81).

126. PROP. XXIX. If the tangent at P meet a pair of conjugate diameters in T and t , and CD be conjugate to CP ,

$$PT \cdot Pt = CD^2.$$

This can be proved as in Art. (82).

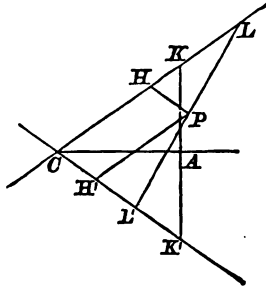
It can also be shewn that if the tangent at P meet two parallel tangents in T' and t' ,

$$PT' \cdot Pt' = CD^2.$$

127. PROP. XXX. If the tangent at P meet the asymptotes in L and L' ,

$$CL \cdot CL' = SC^2.$$

Let the tangent at A meet the asymptotes in K and



K' ; then, Arts. 118 and 124, the triangles LCL' , KCK' are of equal area, and therefore

$$CL : CK' :: CK : CL', \text{ Euclid, Book VI,}$$

or

$$CL \cdot CE' = CK^2 \\ = AC^2 + BC^2 = SC^2.$$

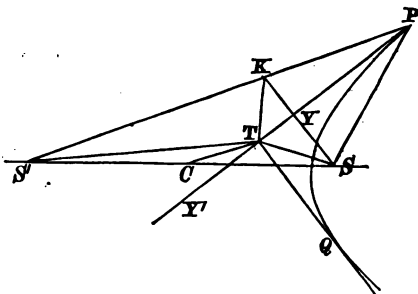
COR. If PH , PH' be drawn parallel to, and terminated by the asymptotes,

$$4 \cdot PH \cdot PH' = CS^2,$$

for $CL = 2PH'$, and $CL' = 2PH$.

128. PROP. XXXI. *Pairs of tangents at right angles to each other intersect on a fixed circle.*

PT , QT being two tangents at right angles, let SY , perpendicular to PT , meet $S'P$ in K .



Then, Art. (108), the angle

$$S'TY' = QTS,$$

and obviously,

$$KTP = PTS;$$

therefore $S'TY'$ is complementary to KTP , and $S'TK$ is a right angle.

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} 4AC^2 &= S'K^2 = S'T^2 + TK^2 \\ &= S'T^2 + ST^2 \\ &= 2 \cdot CT^2 + 2 \cdot CS^2 \text{ by Euclid II. 12 and 13;} \\ \therefore CT^2 &= AC^2 - BC^2, \end{aligned}$$

and the locus of T is a circle.

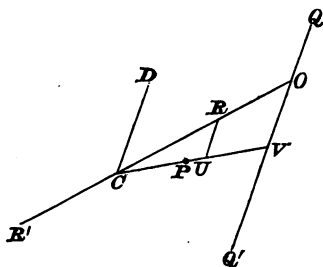
If AC be less than BC , this relation is impossible.

In this case, however, the angle between the asymptotes is greater than a right angle, and the angle PTQ between a pair of tangents being always greater than the angle between the asymptotes is greater than a right angle. The problem is therefore *à priori* impossible for the hyperbola, but becomes possible for the conjugate hyperbola.

As in the case of the ellipse, the locus of T is called the director circle.

129. PROP. XXXII. *The rectangles contained by the segments of any two chords which intersect each other are in the ratio of the squares on the parallel diameters.*

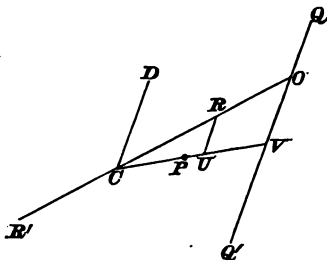
Through any point O in a chord QQ' draw the dia-



meter ORR' ; and let CD be parallel to QQ' , CP conjugate to CD , and bisecting QQ' in V .

Draw RU an ordinate of CP .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } RU^2 : CU^2 - CP^2 &:: CD^2 : CP^2, \\ \therefore CD^2 + RU^2 : CU^2 &:: CD^2 : CP^2, \\ &:: CD^2 + QV^2 : CV^2. \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{But } RU^2 : CU^2 &:: OV^2 : CV^2; \\ \therefore CD^2 : CU^2 &:: CD^2 + QV^2 - OV^2 : CV^2, \\ \text{or } CD^2 : CD^2 + QV^2 - OV^2 &:: CU^2 : CV^2, \\ &:: CR^2 : CO^2; \\ \therefore CD^2 : QV^2 - OV^2 &:: CR^2 : CO^2 - CR^2, \\ \text{or } CD^2 : QO \cdot OQ &:: CR^2 : OR \cdot OR'. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, if qOq' be any other chord, and Cd the parallel semi-diameter,

$$\begin{aligned} Cd^2 : qO \cdot Oq' &:: CR^2 : OR \cdot OR'; \\ \therefore QO \cdot OQ : qO \cdot Oq' &:: CD^2 : Cd^2; \end{aligned}$$

that is, the ratio of the rectangles depends only on the directions of the chords.

PROP. XXXIII. *If a circle intersect an hyperbola in four points, the several pairs of the chords of intersection are equally inclined to the axes.*

For the proof, see Art. (87).

EXAMPLES.

1. If a circle be drawn so as to touch two fixed circles externally, the locus of its centre is an hyperbola.
2. If the tangent at B to the conjugate meet the latus rectum in D , the triangles SCD , SXD are similar.
3. The straight line drawn from the focus to the directrix, parallel to an asymptote, is equal to the semi-latus-rectum, and is bisected by the curve.
4. Given the asymptotes and a focus, find the directrix.
5. Given the centre, one asymptote, and a directrix, find the focus.
6. Parabolas are described passing through two fixed points, and having their axes parallel to a fixed line; the locus of their foci is an hyperbola.
7. The base of a triangle being given, and also the point of contact with the base of the inscribed circle, the locus of the vertex is an hyperbola.
8. If the normal at P meet the conjugate axis in g , and gN be the perpendicular on SP , then $PN = AC$.
9. Draw a tangent to an hyperbola, or its conjugate, parallel to a given line.
10. If AA' be the axis of an ellipse, and PNP' a double ordinate, the locus of the intersection of $A'P$ and $P'A$ is an hyperbola.
11. The tangent at P bisects any straight line perpendicular to AA' , and terminated by AP , and $A'P$.
12. If PCp be a diameter, and if Sp meet the tangent at P in T ,

$$SP = ST.$$
13. Given an asymptote, the focus, and a point; construct the hyperbola.
14. A circle can be drawn through the foci and the intersections of any tangent with the tangents at the vertices.
15. Given an asymptote, the directrix, and a point; construct the hyperbola.

16. If through any point of an hyperbola straight lines are drawn parallel to the asymptotes and meeting any semi-diameter CQ in P and R ,

$$CP \cdot CR = CQ^2.$$

17. PN is an ordinate and NQ parallel to AB meets the conjugate axis in Q ; prove that $QB \cdot QB' = PN^2$.

18. NP is an ordinate and Q a point in the curve; AQ , $A'Q$ meet NP in D and E ; prove that $ND \cdot NE = NP^2$.

19. If a tangent cut the major axis in the point T , and perpendiculars SY , HZ be let fall on it from the foci, then

$$AT \cdot A'T = YT \cdot ZT.$$

20. In the tangent at P a point Q is taken such that PQ is proportional to CD ; shew that the locus of Q is an hyperbola.

21. Tangents are drawn to an hyperbola, and the portion of each tangent intercepted by the asymptotes is divided in a constant ratio; prove that the locus of the point of section is an hyperbola.

22. If the tangent and normal at P meet the conjugate axis in t and K respectively, prove that a circle can be drawn through the foci and the three points P , t , K .

Shew also that

$$GK : SK :: SA : AX,$$

and

$$St : tK :: BC : CD,$$

CD being conjugate to CP .

23. Shew that the points of trisection of a series of contiguous circular arcs lie on branches of two hyperbolas; and determine the distance between their centres.

24. If the tangent at any point P cut an asymptote in T , and if SP cut the same asymptote in Q , then $SQ = QT$.

25. A series of hyperbolas having the same asymptotes is cut by a straight line parallel to one of the asymptotes, and through the points of intersection lines are drawn parallel to the other, and equal to either semi-axis of the corresponding hyperbola: prove that the locus of their extremities is a parabola.

26. Prove that the rectangle $PY \cdot PY'$ in an ellipse is equal to the square on the conjugate axis of the confocal hyperbola passing through P .

27. If the tangent at P meet one asymptote in T , and a line TQ be drawn parallel to the other asymptote to meet the curve in Q ; prove that if PQ be joined and produced both ways to meet the asymptotes in R and R' , RR' will be trisected at the points P and Q .

28. The tangent at a point P of an ellipse meets the hyperbola having the same axes as the ellipse in C and D . If Q be the middle point of CD , prove that OQ and OP are equally inclined to the axes, O being the centre of the ellipse.

29. Given one asymptote, the direction of the other, and the position of one focus, determine the position of the vertices.

30. Two points are taken on the same branch of the curve, and on the same side of the axis; prove that a circle can be drawn touching the four focal distances.

31. Supposing the two asymptotes and one point of the curve to be given in position, shew how to construct the curve; and find the position of the foci.

32. Given a pair of conjugate diameters, construct the axes.

33. If PH, PK be drawn parallel to the asymptotes from a point P on the curve, and if a line through the centre meet them in R, T , and the parallelogram $PRQT$ be completed, Q is a point on the curve.

34. The ordinate NP at any point of an ellipse is produced to a point Q , such that NQ is equal to the subtangent at P ; prove that the locus of Q is an hyperbola.

35. If a given point be the focus of any hyperbola, passing through a given point and touching a given straight line, prove that the locus of the other focus is an arc of a fixed hyperbola.

36. An ellipse and hyperbola are described, so that the foci of each are at the extremities of the transverse axis of the other; prove that the tangents at their points of intersection meet the conjugate axis in points equidistant from the centre.

37. A circle is described about the focus as centre, with a radius equal to one-fourth of the latus rectum: prove that the focal distances of the points at which it intersects the hyperbola are parallel to the asymptotes.

38. The tangent at any point forms a triangle with the asymptotes: determine the locus of the point of intersection of the straight lines drawn from the angles of this triangle to bisect the opposite sides.

39. If $SY, S'Y'$ be the perpendiculars on the tangent at P , a circle can be drawn through the points Y, Y', N, C .

40. The straight lines joining each focus to the foot of the perpendicular from the other focus on the tangent meet on the normal and bisect it.

41. If the tangent and normal at P meet the axis in T and $G, NG \cdot CT = BC^2$.

42. If the tangent at P meet the axes in T and t , the angles PS_t, STP are supplementary.

43. If the tangent at P meet any conjugate diameters in T and t , the triangles $SPT, S'Pt$ are similar.

44. If the diameter conjugate to CP meet SP and $S'P$ in E and E' , prove that the circles about the triangles $SCE, S'CE'$ are equal.

45. The locus of the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle SPS' is a straight line.

46. If PN be an ordinate, and NQ parallel to AP meet CP in Q, AQ is parallel to the tangent at P .

47. If an asymptote meet the directrix in D , and the tangent at the vertex in E, AD is parallel to SE .

48. The radius of the circle touching the curve and its asymptotes is equal to the portion of the latus rectum produced, between its extremity and the asymptote.

49. If G be the foot of the normal, and if the tangent meet the asymptotes in L and $M, GL = GM$.

50. With two conjugate diameters of an ellipse as asymptotes, a pair of conjugate hyperbolas is constructed: prove that if one hyperbola touch the ellipse, the other will do so likewise; prove also that the diameters drawn through the points of contact are conjugate to each other.

51. If two tangents be drawn the lines joining their intersections with the asymptotes will be parallel.

52. The locus of the centre of the circle touching $SP, S'P$ produced, and the major axis, is an hyperbola.

53. If from a point P in an hyperbola, PK be drawn parallel to an asymptote to meet the directrix in K , then $PK = SP$.

54. If PD be drawn parallel to an asymptote, to meet the conjugate hyperbola in D, CP and CD are conjugate diameters.

55. If QR be a chord parallel to the tangent at P , and if QL, PN, RM be drawn parallel to one asymptote to meet the other,

$$CL \cdot CM = CN^2.$$

56. If a circle touch the transverse axis at a focus, and pass through one end of the conjugate, the chord intercepted by the conjugate is a third proportional to the conjugate and transverse semi-axes.

57. A line through one of the vertices, terminated by two lines drawn through the other vertex parallel to the asymptotes, is bisected at the other point where it cuts the curve.

58. If PSQ be a focal chord, and if the tangents at P and Q meet in T , the difference between PTQ and half $PS'Q$ is a right angle.

59. If a straight line passing through a fixed point C meet two fixed lines OA, OB in A and B , and if P be taken in AB such that $CP^2 = CA \cdot CB$, the locus of P is an hyperbola, having its asymptotes parallel to OA, OB .

60. If from the points P and Q in an hyperbola there be drawn PL, QM parallel to each other to meet one asymptote, and PR, QN also parallel to each other to meet the other asymptote, $PL \cdot PR = QM \cdot QN$.

61. Any diameter is a mean proportional between the parallel focal chord and the transverse axis.

62. An ordinate VQ of any diameter CP is produced to meet the asymptote in R , and the conjugate hyperbola in Q' ; prove that

$$QV^2 + Q'V^2 = 2RV^2.$$

Prove also that the tangents at Q and Q' meet the diameter CP in points equidistant from C .

63. A chord QPL meets an asymptote in L , and a tangent from L is drawn touching at R ; if PM, RE, QN , be drawn parallel to the asymptote to meet the other,

$$PM + QN = 2 \cdot RE.$$

64. Tangents are drawn from any point in a circle through the foci; prove that the lines bisecting the angle between the tangents, or between one tangent and the other produced, all pass through a fixed point.

65. If a circle through the foci meet two confocal hyperbolas in P and Q , the angle between the tangents at P and Q is equal to PSQ .

66. If $SY, S'Y'$ be perpendiculars on the tangent at P , and if PN be the ordinate, the angles PNY, PNY' are supplementary.

67. Find the position of P when the area of the triangle YCY' is the greatest possible, and shew that, in that case,

$$PN \cdot SC = BC^2.$$

68. If the tangent at P meet the conjugate axis in t , the areas of the triangles SPS', StS' are in the ratio of $CD^2 : St^2$.

69. If SY, SZ be perpendiculars on two tangents which meet in T , YZ is perpendicular to $S'T$.

70. A circle passing through a focus, and having its centre on the transverse axis, touches the curve; shew that the focal distance of the point of contact is equal to the Latus Rectum.

71. If CQ be conjugate to the normal at P , then is CP conjugate to the normal at Q .

72. From a point in the auxiliary circle lines are drawn touching the curve in P and P' ; prove that $SP, S'P'$ are parallel.

73. If the tangent and normal at P meet the axis in T and G ,
 $CT \cdot CG = SC^2$.

74. Find the locus of the points of contact of tangents to a series of confocal hyperbolas from a fixed point in the axis.

75. Tangents to an hyperbola are drawn from any point in one of the branches of the conjugate, shew that the chord of contact will touch the other branch of the conjugate.

76. An ordinate NP meets the conjugate hyperbola in Q ; prove that the normals at P and Q meet on the transverse axis.

77. A parabola and an hyperbola have a common focus S and their axes in the same direction. If a line SPQ cut the curves in P and Q , the angle between the tangents at P and Q is equal to half the angle between the axis and the other focal distance of the hyperbola.

78. If a hyperbola be described touching the four sides of a quadrilateral which is inscribed in a circle, and one focus lie on the circle, the other focus will also lie on the circle.

79. A conic section is drawn touching the asymptotes of an hyperbola. Prove that two of the chords of intersection of the curves are parallel to the chord of contact of the conic with the asymptotes.

80. A parabola P and an hyperbola H have a common focus, and the asymptotes of H are tangent to P ; prove that the tangent at the vertex of P is a directrix of H , and that the tangent to P at the point of intersection passes through the further vertex of H .

81. From a given point in an hyperbola draw a straight line such that the segment intercepted between the other intersection with the hyperbola and a given asymptote shall be equal to a given line.

When does the problem become impossible?

82. If an ellipse and a confocal hyperbola intersect in P , an asymptote passes through the point on the auxiliary circle of the ellipse corresponding to P .

83. P is a point on an hyperbola whose foci are S and H ; another hyperbola is described whose foci are S and P , and whose transverse axis is equal to $SP - 2PH$: shew that the hyperbolas will meet only at one point, and that they will have the same tangent at that point.

84. A point D is taken on the axis of an hyperbola, of which the excentricity is 2, such that its distance from the focus S is equal to the distance of S from the further vertex A' ; P being any point on the curve, $A'P$ meets the latus rectum in K . Prove that DK and SP intersect on a certain fixed circle.

85. Shew that the locus of the point of intersection of tangents to a parabola making with each other a constant angle equal to half a right angle, is an hyperbola.

86. The tangent and normal at any point intersect the asymptotes and axes respectively in four points which lie on a circle passing through the centre of the curve.

The radius of this circle varies inversely as the perpendicular from the centre on the tangent.

87. The difference between the sum of the squares of the distances of any point from the ends of any diameter and the sum of the squares of its distances from the ends of the conjugate is constant.

88. If a tangent meet the asymptotes in L and M , the angle subtended by LM at the farther focus is half the angle between the asymptotes.

89. If PN be the ordinate of P , and PT the tangent, prove that

$$SP : ST :: AN : AT.$$

90. If the tangent at P cut an asymptote in T and if SP cut the same asymptote in Q , then

$$SQ = QT.$$

91. Two adjacent sides of a quadrilateral are given in magnitude and position; if the quadrilateral be such that a circle can be inscribed in it, the locus of the point of intersection of the other two sides is an hyperbola.

92. The tangent at P meets the conjugate axis in t , and tQ is perpendicular to SP ; prove that SQ is of constant length.

93. An hyperbola, having a given transverse axis, has one focus fixed, and always touches a given straight line; the locus of the other focus is a circle.

94. A chord $PRVQ$ meets the directrices in R and V ; shew that PR and VQ subtend, each at the focus nearer to it, angles of which the sum is equal to the angle between the tangents at P and Q .

95. A circle is drawn touching the transverse axis of an hyperbola at its centre, and also touching the curve; prove that the diameter conjugate to the diameter through either point of contact is equal to the distance between the foci.

96. A parabola is described touching the conjugate axes of a hyperbola at their extremities; prove that one asymptote is parallel to the axis of the parabola, and that the other asymptote is parallel to the chords of the parabola bisected by the first.

If a straight line parallel to the second asymptote meet the hyperbola and its conjugate in P, P' , and the parabola in Q, Q' , it may be shewn that $PQ = P'Q'$.

97. If two points E and E' be taken in the normal PG such that $PE = P'E = CD$, the loci of E and E' are hyperbolas having their axes equal to the sum and difference of the axes of the given hyperbola.

98. The angular point A of a triangle ABC is fixed, and the angle A is given, while the points B and C move on a fixed straight line; prove that the locus of the centre of the circle circumscribing the triangle is an hyperbola, and that the envelope of the circle is another circle.

99. If a conic be described having for its axes the tangent and normal at any point of a given ellipse, and touching at its centre the axis-major of the given ellipse, and if another conic be described in the same manner but touching the minor axis at the centre, prove that the foci of these conics lie in two circles concentric with the given ellipse, and having their diameters equal to the sum and difference of its axes.

100. An ellipse and an hyperbola are confocal; if a tangent to one intersect at right angles a tangent to the other, the locus of the point of intersection is a circle.

Shew also that the difference of the squares on the distances from the centre of parallel tangents is constant.

CHAPTER V.

THE RECTANGULAR HYPERBOLA.

If the axes of an hyperbola be equal, the angle between the asymptotes is a right angle, and the curve is called equilateral or rectangular.

130. PROP. I. *In a rectangular hyperbola*

$$CS^2 = 2AC^2, \text{ and } SA^2 = 2AX^2.$$

For $CS^2 = AC^2 + BC^2 = 2AC^2,$

and $SA : AX :: SC : AC;$

$$\therefore SA^2 = 2AX^2.$$

Observe that in the figure of Art. (98), SDC is an isosceles triangle, since

$$SD = BC, \text{ and } CD = AC,$$

and therefore $SD = DC.$

131. PROP. II. *The asymptotes of a rectangular hyperbola bisect the angles between any pair of conjugate diameters.*

For, in a rectangular or equilateral hyperbola,

$$CA = CB,$$

and therefore, since $CP^2 - CD^2 = CA^2 - CB^2,$

$$CP = CD,$$

CP, CD being any conjugate semi-diameters.

Also, figure Art. (118), the parallelogram $CPLD$ is a rhombus, and therefore CL bisects the angle PCD .

Cor. Supplemental chords are equally inclined to the asymptotes, for they are parallel to conjugate diameters.

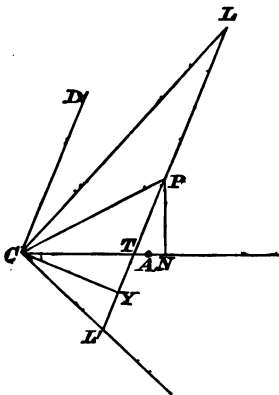
132. PROP. III. *If CY be the perpendicular from the centre on the tangent at P , the angle PCY is bisected by the transverse axis, and half the transverse axis is a mean proportional between CY and CP .*

For the angle

$$\begin{aligned} PCL &= DCL \\ &= YCL, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\therefore PCA = ACY.$$



Hence it follows that the triangles PCN , TCY are similar, and that

$$\begin{aligned} CY : CT &:: CN : CP; \\ \therefore CY \cdot CP &= CT \cdot CN = AC^2. \end{aligned}$$

132 *The Rectangular Hyperbola.*

133. PROP. IV. *Diameters at right angles to each other are equal.*

Let CP, CP' be semi-diameters at right angles to each other, and CD conjugate to CP .

Then, if CL, CL' be the asymptotes, the angle

$$\begin{aligned} P'CL' &= PCL \\ &= DCL; \\ \therefore CP' &= CD = CP. \end{aligned}$$

134. PROP. V. *If the normal at P meet the axes in G and g ,*

$$CN = NG \text{ and } PG = Pg = CD,$$

CD being conjugate to CP .

For, Art. (111),

$$\begin{aligned} NG : CN &:: BC^2 : AC^2; \\ \therefore NG &= CN. \end{aligned}$$

Also $PF \cdot PG = BC^2$ and $PF \cdot Pg = AC^2$;

$$\therefore PG = Pg.$$

Further, Art. (123),

$$\begin{aligned} PG : CD &:: BC : AC; \\ \therefore PG &= CD. \end{aligned}$$

135. PROP. VI. *If QV be an ordinate of a diameter PCp ,*

$$QV^2 = PV \cdot Vp.$$

For $QV^2 : PV \cdot Vp :: CD^2 : CP^2$,

and

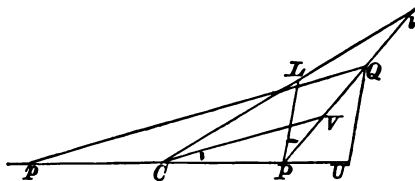
$$CD = CP;$$

$$\therefore QV^2 = PV \cdot Vp = CV^2 - CP^2.$$

136. PROP. VII. *The angle between a chord PQ, and the tangent at P, is equal to the angle subtended by PQ at the other extremity of the diameter through P.*

Let PQ and the tangent at P meet the asymptote in l and L . Then, if CV be conjugate to PQ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{the angle } LPQ &= PLC - VIC \\ &= LCP - VCI \\ &= VCP \\ &= QpP. \end{aligned}$$



Or thus, let QU parallel to the tangent at P , meet CP produced in U .

Then $QU^2 = PU \cdot Up$,

or, $QU : PU :: Up : UQ$.

Therefore the triangles PQU , QUp are similar, and the angle $QpU = PQU = LPQ$.

137. PROP. VIII. *Any chord subtends, at the ends of any diameter, angles which are equal or supplementary.*

This theorem divides itself into four cases, which are shewn in the appended figures.

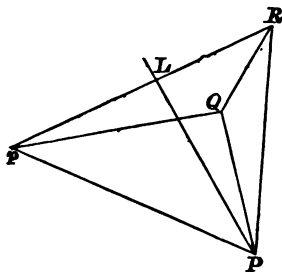
Let QR be the chord, and Pp the diameter. Then, if LP be the tangent at P , fig. (1), the angle

$$LPQ = QpP,$$

and

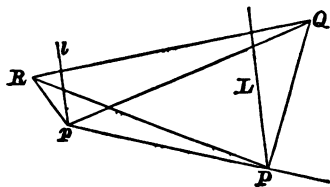
$$LPR = RpP;$$

$$\therefore QPR = QpR.$$



In fig. (2), if pl be the tangent at p , parallel to PL ,

$$QpR = Qpl + lpR = Qpl + pPR,$$



and

$$QPR = QPL + LPR = QpP + LPR;$$

$$\therefore QpR + QPR = lpP + LPp,$$

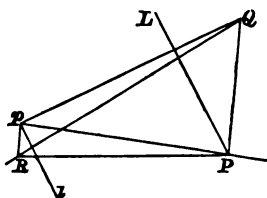
that is, QpR and QPR are together equal to two right angles.

In fig. (3)

$$QPR = QPL + LPp + pPR$$

$$= QpP + Ppl + lpR$$

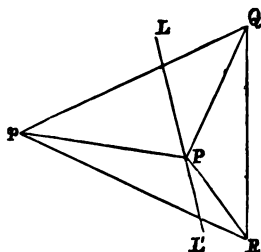
$$= QpR.$$



In fig. (4)

and

$$\begin{aligned} QPL &= QpP, \\ RPL' &= RpP; \\ \therefore QpR &= QPL + RPL'; \end{aligned}$$



therefore QpR and QPR are together equal to two right angles.

Hence it will be seen that when QR , or QR produced, meet the diameter Pp between P and p , the angles subtended at P and p are equal; in other cases they are supplementary.

138. PROP. IX. *If a rectangular hyperbola circumscribe a triangle, it passes through the orthocentre.*

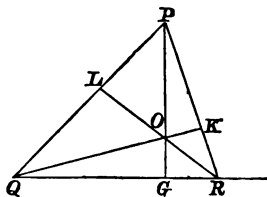
NOTE. *The orthocentre is the point of intersection of the perpendiculars from the angular points on the opposite sides.*

136 *The Rectangular Hyperbola.*

If O be the orthocentre, the triangles LOP , LQR are similar, and

$$LO : LP :: LQ : LR;$$

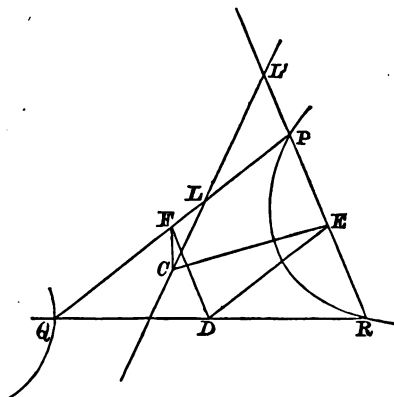
$$\therefore LO \cdot LR = LP \cdot LQ.$$



But, if a rectangular hyperbola pass through P , Q , R , the diameters parallel to LR , PQ are equal: hence O is a point on the curve.

139. PROP. X. *If a rectangular hyperbola circumscribe a triangle, the locus of its centre is the nine-point circle of the triangle.*

If PQR be the triangle, let L , L' be the points in which an asymptote meets the sides PQ , PR .



Join C , the centre of the hyperbola, with E and F , the middle points of PR and PQ .

Then CF is conjugate to PQ , and CE to PR ; therefore the angle

$$\begin{aligned} FCE &= FCL + L'CE \\ &= CLF + EL'C \\ &= PLL' + PLL \\ &= FPE \\ &= FDE, \end{aligned}$$

if D be the middle point of QR .

The circle passing through D, E, F therefore passes through C ; that is, C lies on the nine-point circle.

A similar proof is applicable to the case in which the points P, Q, R lie on the same branch of the hyperbola.

140. The proof of Prop. (xxxiii), Art. (130), appears to fail in this case, since it does not follow, when two diameters are equal, that they are equally inclined to the axes.

It is however obvious that, if a circle intersect an hyperbola, either the four points of intersection are all on one branch of the curve, or there are two on each branch; on the other hand, of two conjugate diameters, or of two diameters at right angles, one meets the curve and the other does not. Hence if chords be drawn parallel to these diameters one chord will meet opposite branches, and the other will meet one branch only; the cases are therefore distinct, and the proof holds good.

EXAMPLES.

1. A circle is described on the transverse axis as diameter. Prove that if any tangent be drawn to the hyperbola, the straight lines joining the centre of the hyperbola with the point of contact and with the middle point of the chord of intersection of the tangent with the circle, are inclined to the asymptotes at complementary angles.

2. PCP is a transverse diameter, and QV an ordinate; shew that QV is the tangent at Q to the circle circumscribing the triangle PQp .

3. If the tangent at P meet the asymptotes in L and M , and the normal meet the transverse axis in G , a circle can be drawn through C , L , M , and G , and LGM is a right angle.

4. Find the locus of the middle point of a line cutting off a constant area from the corner of a square.

5. If AA' be any diameter of a circle, PP' any ordinate to it, then the locus of the intersections of AP , $A'P'$ is a rectangular hyperbola.

6. If from the extremities of any diameter lines be drawn to any point in the curve, they will be equally inclined to the asymptotes.

7. Given an asymptote and a tangent at a given point, construct a rectangular hyperbola.

8. If CP , CD , and CP' , CD' be two pairs of conjugate semi-diameters, prove that the angles PCP' , DCD' are equal.

9. Focal chords parallel to conjugate diameters are equal.

10. Focal chords at right angles to each other are equal.

11. The points of intersection of an ellipse and a confocal rectangular hyperbola are the extremities of the equi-conjugate diameters of the ellipse.

12. If CP , CD be conjugate semi-diameters, and PN , DM ordinates of any diameter, the triangles PCN , DCM are equal in all respects.

13. The distance of any point from the centre is a geometric mean between its distances from the foci.

14. If P be a point on an equilateral hyperbola, and if the tangent at Q meet CP in T , the circle circumscribing CTQ touches the ordinate QV conjugate to CP .

15. If a circle be described on SS' as diameter, the tangents at the vertices will intersect the asymptotes in the circumference.

16. If two concentric rectangular hyperbolas be described, the axes of one being the asymptotes of the other, they will intersect at right angles.

17. If the tangents at two points Q and Q' meet in T , and if CQ , CQ' meet these tangents in R and R' , the circle circumscribing RTR' passes through C .

18. If from a point Q in the conjugate axis QA be drawn to the vertex, and QR parallel to the transverse axis to meet the curve, $QR = AQ$.

19. Straight lines, passing through a given point, are bounded by two fixed lines at right angles to each other; find the locus of their middle points.

20. Given a point Q and a straight line AB , if a line QCP be drawn cutting AB in C , and P be taken in it, so that PD being a perpendicular upon AB , CD may be of constant magnitude, the locus of P is a rectangular hyperbola.

21. Every conic passing through the centres of the four circles which touch the sides of a triangle, is a rectangular hyperbola.

22. Ellipses are inscribed in a given parallelogram, shew that their foci lie on a rectangular hyperbola.

23. If two focal chords be parallel to conjugate diameters, the lines joining their extremities intersect on the asymptotes.

24. If P, Q be two points of a rectangular hyperbola, centre O , and QN the perpendicular let fall on the tangent at P , the circle through O, N , and P will pass through the middle point of the chord P, Q .

Having given the centre, a tangent, and a point of a rectangular hyperbola, construct the asymptotes.

25. If a right-angled triangle be inscribed in the curve, the normal at the right angle is parallel to the hypotenuse.

26. On opposite sides of any chord of a rectangular hyperbola are described equal segments of circles; shew that the four points, in which the circles, to which these segments belong, again meet the hyperbola, are the angular points of a parallelogram.

27. Two lines of given lengths coincide with and move along two fixed lines, in such a manner that a circle can always be drawn through their extremities; the locus of the centre is a rectangular hyperbola.

28. If a rectangular hyperbola, having its asymptotes coincident with the axes of an ellipse, touch the ellipse, the axis of the hyperbola is a mean proportional between the axes of the ellipse.

29. The tangent at a point P of a rectangular hyperbola meets a diameter QCQ' in T . Shew that CQ and TQ' subtend equal angles at P .

30. If A be any point in a rectangular hyperbola, of which O is the centre, BOC the straight line through O at right angles to OA , D any other point in the curve, and DB, DC parallel to the asymptotes, prove that a circle can be drawn through B, D, A , and C .

31. The angle subtended by any chord at the centre is the supplement of the angle between the tangents at the ends of the chord.

32. If two rectangular hyperbolas intersect in A, B, C, D ; the circles described on AB, CD as diameters intersect each other orthogonally.

33. Prove that the triangle, formed by the tangent at any point and its intercepts on the axes, is similar to the triangle formed by the straight line joining that point with the centre, and the abscissa and ordinate of the point.

34. The angle of inclination of two tangents to a parabola is half a right angle; prove that the locus of their point of intersection is a rectangular hyperbola, having one focus and the corresponding directrix coincident with the focus and directrix of the parabola.

35. P is a point on the curve, and PM, PN are straight lines making equal angles with one of the asymptotes; if MP, NP be produced to meet the curve in P' and Q' , then $P'Q'$ passes through the centre.

36. A circle and a rectangular hyperbola intersect in four points and one of their common chords is a diameter of the hyperbola; shew that the other common chord is a diameter of the circle.

37. AB is a chord of a circle and a diameter of a rectangular hyperbola; P any point on the circle; AP, BP , produced if necessary, meet the hyperbola in Q, Q' , respectively; the point of intersection of BQ, AQ' will be on the circle.

38. PP' is any diameter, Q any point on the curve, PR , $P'R'$ are drawn at right angles to PQ , $P'Q$ respectively, intersecting the normal at Q in R , R' ; prove that QR and QR' are equal.

39. Parallel tangents are drawn to a series of confocal ellipses; prove that the locus of the points of contact is a rectangular hyperbola having one of its asymptotes parallel to the tangents.

CHAPTER VI.

THE CYLINDER AND THE CONE.

DEFINITION.

141. If a straight line move so as to pass through the circumference of a given circle, and to be perpendicular to the plane of the circle, it traces out a surface called a *Right Circular Cylinder*. The straight line drawn through the centre of the circle perpendicular to its plane is the *Axis* of the Cylinder.

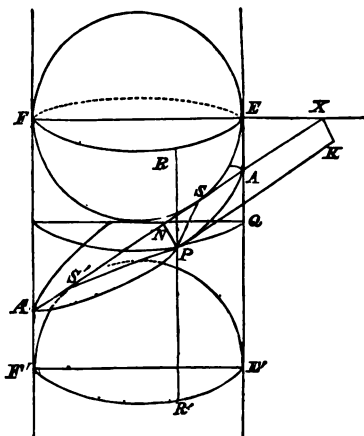
It is evident that a section of the surface by a plane perpendicular to the axis is a circle, and that a section by any plane parallel to the axis consists of two parallel lines.

142. PROP. I. *Any section of a cylinder by a plane not parallel or perpendicular to the axis is an ellipse.*

If APA' be the section, let the plane of the paper be the plane through the axis perpendicular to APA' .

Inscribe in the cylinder a sphere touching the cylinder in the circle EF and the plane APA' in the point S .

Let the planes APA' , EF intersect in XK , and from any point P of the section draw PK perpendicular to XK .



Draw through P the circular section QP , cutting APA in PN , so that PN is at right angles to AA' and therefore parallel to XK .

Let the generating line through P meet the circle EF in R ; and join SP .

Then PS and PR are tangents to the sphere;

$$\therefore SP = PR = EQ.$$

But $EQ : NX :: AE : AX$

$$:: SA : AX,$$

and

$$NX = PK,$$

$$\therefore SP : PK :: SA : AX.$$

Also, AE being less than AX , SA is less than AX , and the curve APA' is therefore an ellipse, of which S is the focus and XK the directrix.

If another sphere be inscribed in the cylinder touching AA' in S' , S' is the other focus, and the corresponding directrix is the intersection of the plane of contact EF' with APA' .

144 *The Cylinder and the Cone.*

Producing the generating line RP to meet the circle $E'F$ in R' we observe that $S'P = PR'$, and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} SP + S'P &= RR' = EE' \\ &= AE + AE' \\ &= AS + AS'; \end{aligned}$$

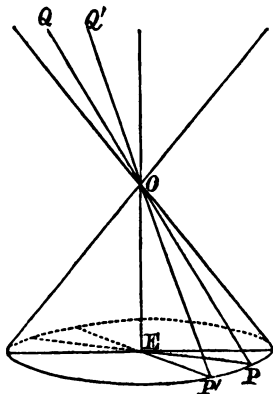
and $AS' = AE' = A'F = A'S$,

$$\therefore SP + S'P = AA'.$$

The transverse axis of the section is AA' and the conjugate, or minor, axis is evidently a diameter of a circular section.

143. DEF. If O be a fixed point in a straight line OE drawn through the centre E of a fixed circle at right angles to the plane of the circle, and if a straight line QOP move so as always to pass through the circumference of the circle, the surface generated by the line QOP is called a *Right Circular Cone*.

The line OE is called the *axis* of the cone, the point O

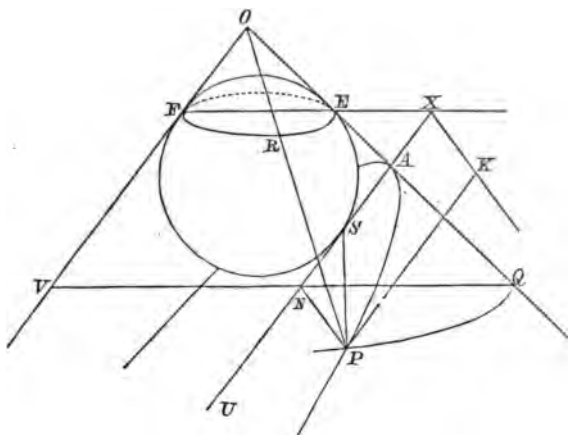


is the *vertex*, and the constant angle POE is the semi-vertical angle of the cone.

It is evident that any section by a plane perpendicular to the axis, or parallel to the base of the cone, is a circle; and that any section by a plane through the vertex consists of two straight lines, the angle between which is greatest and equal to the vertical angle when the plane contains the axis.

Any plane containing the axis is called a *Principal Section*.

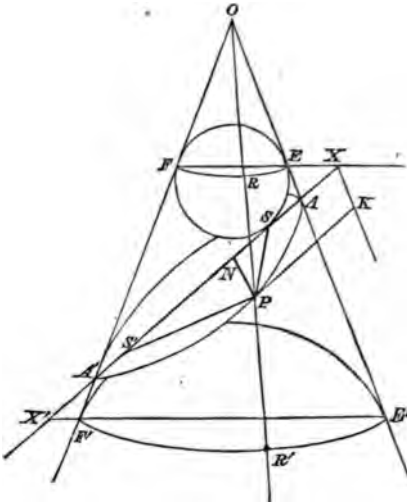
144. PROP. II. *The section of a cone by a plane, which is not perpendicular to the axis, and does not pass through the vertex, is either an Ellipse, a Parabola, or an Hyperbola.*



Let UAP be the cutting plane, and let the plane of the paper be that principal section which is perpendicular to the plane UAP ; OV , OQ being the generating lines in the plane of the paper.

Let AU be the intersection of the principal section VOQ by the plane PAU perpendicular to it, and cutting the cone in the curve AP .

Inscribe a sphere in the cone, touching the cone in the



and therefore $AE < AX$,
 that is $SA < AX$,
 and the curve is an ellipse.

In this case another sphere can be inscribed in the cone, touching the cone along the circle $E'F'$ and touching the plane AP in S' .

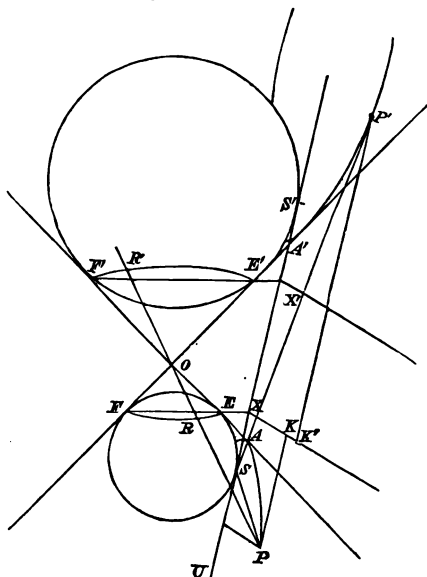
It may be shewn as before that S' is a focus and that the corresponding directrix is the intersection of the planes $E'F'$, APA' .

(3) Let the line UA produced meet the cone on the other side of the vertex. The section then consists of two separate branches.

Also the angle $AEX = A'FX$
 $< AXF$,

and therefore $AE > AX$,
 that is $AS > AX$,

and the curve AP is one branch of an hyperbola, the other branch being the section $A'P'$.



Taking P' in the other branch the proof is the same as before that

$$SP' : P'K' :: SA : AX.$$

In this case a sphere can be inscribed in the cone, touching the cone along the circle AE and the plane $UA'P'$ in S' , and it can be shewn that S' is the other focus of the hyperbola, and that the directrix is the intersection of the cutting plane with the plane of tangency $E'F'$.

Hence the section of a cone by a plane cutting it in two branches is an Ellipse, Parabola, or Hyperbola, according as the angle EA is less than, equal to, or greater than the angle EA' .

greater than, equal to, or less than, the vertical angle of the cone.

Further it is obvious that, if any plane be drawn parallel to the plane AP , the ratio of AE to AX is always the same; hence it follows that all parallel sections have the same eccentricity.

145. This method of determining the focus and directrix was published by Mr Pierce Morton, of Trinity College, in the first Volume of the Cambridge *Philosophical Transactions*.

The method was very nearly obtained by Hamilton, who gave the following construction.

First finding the vertex and focus, A and S , take AE along the generating line equal to AS , and draw the circular section through E ; the directrix will be the line of intersection of the plane of the circle with the given plane of section.

Hamilton also demonstrated the equality of SP and PR .

146. PROP. III. *To prove that, in the case of an elliptic section,*

$$SP + S'P = AA'.$$

Taking the 2nd figure,

$$SP = PR \text{ and } S'P = PR';$$

$$\therefore SP + S'P = RR' = EE$$

$$= AE + AE'$$

$$= AS + AS'.$$

But $A'S' = A'F' = FF' - A'F$

$$= EE' - A'S,$$

also $A'S' + SS' = A'S;$

$$\therefore 2A'S' + SS' = EE'.$$

Similarly $2AS + SS' = EE';$

$$\therefore A'S' = AS,$$

and $AS' = A'S.$

150 *The Cylinder and the Cone.*

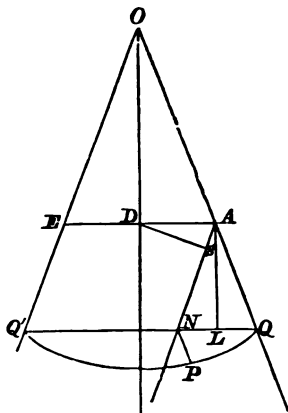
Hence $SP + S'P = AA'$,
and the transverse, or major axis = EE' .

In a similar manner it can be shewn that in an hyperbolic section

$$S'P - SP = AA'.$$

147. PROP. IV. *To shew that, in a parabolic section,*
 $PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN.$

Let A be the vertex of the section, and let ADE be the diameter of the circular section through A .



From D let fall DS perpendicular to AN ;

Then

$$\begin{aligned} PN^2 &= QN \cdot NQ' \\ &= QN \cdot AE \\ &= 4NL \cdot AD \end{aligned}$$

if AL be perpendicular to NQ .

But the triangles ANL , ADS being similar,

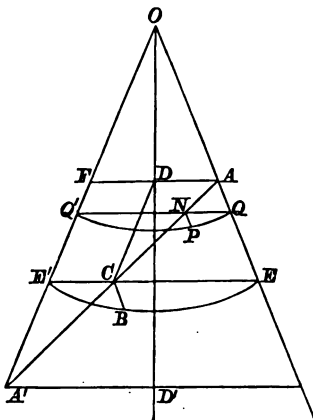
$$\begin{aligned} NL : AN &:: AS : AD ; \\ \therefore NL \cdot AD &= AN \cdot AS, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN.$$

148. PROP. V. To shew that, in an elliptic section, PN^2 is to $AN \cdot NA'$ in a constant ratio.

Draw through P the circular section QPQ' .



Then, by a property of the circle,

$$PN^2 = QN \cdot NQ'.$$

Bisect AA' in C , and draw through C the circular section EBE' .

Then $QN : AN :: CE : AC$,

and $NQ' : NA' :: CE' : A'C$;

$$\therefore QN \cdot NQ' : AN \cdot NA' :: EC \cdot CE' : AC^2,$$

or $PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: EC \cdot CE' : AC^2$;

and, the transverse axis being AA' , the square of the semi-minor axis $= BC^2 = EC \cdot CE'$.

Again, if ADF be perpendicular to the axis, $AD = DF$, and, AC being equal to CA' ,

CD is parallel to $A'F$,

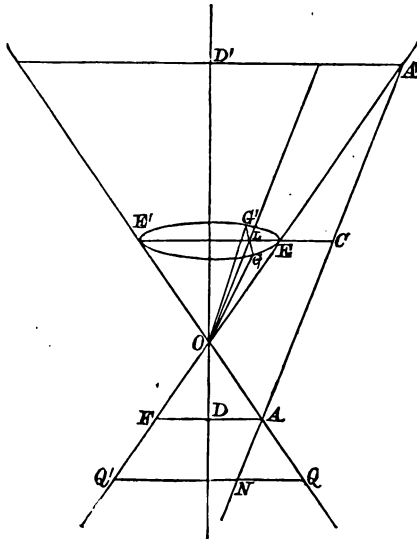
and therefore $CE' = FD = AD$.

Similarly, $CE = A'D'$, the perpendicular from A' on the axis ;

$$\therefore BC^2 = AD \cdot A'D',$$

that is, *the semi-minor axis is a mean proportional between the perpendiculars from the vertices on the axis of the cone.*

In exactly the same manner it can be shewn for an hyperbolic section, that



$$PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: CE \cdot CE' : AC^2,$$

and that

$$CE = AD,$$

and

$$CE' = A'D'.$$

Hence $BC^2 = AD \cdot A'D'$, AA' being the transverse axis.

We observe also that the conjugate axis is equal to the tangent from C to the circular section passing through C .

149. PROP. VI. *The two straight lines in which a cone is intersected by a plane through the vertex parallel to an hyperbolic section are parallel to the asymptotes of the hyperbola.*

Taking the preceding figure, let the parallel plane cut the cone in the lines OG , OG' , and the circular section through C in the line GLG' , which will be perpendicular to the plane of the paper, and therefore perpendicular to EE' and to OL .

$$\text{Hence} \quad GL^2 = EL \cdot E'L.$$

$$\text{But} \quad EL : EC :: OL : A'C,$$

$$\text{and} \quad E'L : E'C :: OL : AC;$$

$$\therefore GL^2 : EC \cdot E'C :: OL^2 : AC^2,$$

$$\text{or} \quad GL : OL :: BC : AC;$$

therefore, Art. (98), OG and OG' are parallel to the asymptotes of the hyperbola.

Hence for all parallel hyperbolic sections, the asymptotes are parallel to each other.

If the hyperbola be rectangular, the angle GOG' is a right angle; but this is evidently not possible if the vertical angle of the cone be less than a right angle.

When the vertical angle of the cone is not less than a right angle, and when GOG' is a right angle, LOG is half a right angle, and therefore

$$OL = LG,$$

$$\text{and} \quad 2 \cdot OL^2 = OG^2 = OE^2,$$

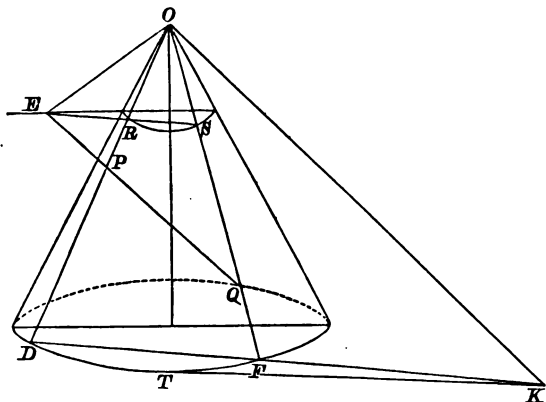
and the length OL is easily constructed.

Hence, placing OL , and drawing the plane GOG' perpendicular to the principal section through OL , any section by a plane parallel to GOG' is a rectangular hyperbola.

150. PROP. VII. *If two straight lines be drawn through any point, parallel to two fixed lines, and intersecting a given cone, the ratio of the rectangles formed by*

the segments of the lines will be independent of the position of the point.

Thus, if through E , the lines EPQ , $EP'Q'$ be drawn, parallel to two given lines, and cutting the cone in the



points P , Q and P' , Q' , the ratio of $EP \cdot EQ$ to $EP' \cdot EQ'$ is constant.

Through O draw OK parallel to the given line to which EPQ is parallel, and let the plane through OK , EPQ , which contains the generating lines OP , OQ , meet the circular section through E in R and S , and the plane base in the straight line DFK , cutting the circular base in D and F .

Then DFK and ERS being sections of parallel planes by a plane are parallel to each other.

Also, EPQ is parallel to OK ;

Therefore ERP , ODK are similar triangles, as are also ESQ , OFK ;

$$\therefore EP : ER :: OK : DK,$$

and

$$EQ : ES :: OK : FK;$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore EP \cdot EQ &: ER \cdot ES :: OK^2 : DK \cdot FK \\ &:: OK^2 : KT^2, \end{aligned}$$

if KT be the tangent to the circular base from K .

If a similar construction be made for $EP'Q'$ we shall have

$$EP' \cdot EQ' : ER' \cdot ES' :: OK'^2 : K'T'^2.$$

But $ER \cdot ES = ER' \cdot ES'$;

therefore the rectangles $EP \cdot EQ$ and $EP' \cdot EQ'$ are each in a constant ratio to the same rectangle, and are therefore in a constant ratio to each other.

Since the plane through EPQ , $EP'Q'$ cuts the cone in an ellipse, parabola, or hyperbola, this theorem includes as particular cases those of Arts. (49), (76), (86), (119) and (129).

The proof is the same if the point P be within the cone, or if one or both of the lines meet opposite branches of the cone.

If the chords be drawn through the centre of the section PEP' , the rectangles become the squares of the semi-diameters.

Hence the parallel diameters of all parallel sections of a cone are proportional to each other.

If the lines move until they become tangents the rectangles then become the squares of the tangents; therefore if a series of points be so taken that the tangents from them are parallel to given lines, these tangents are always in the same proportion. The locus of the point E will be the line of intersection of two fixed planes touching the cone, that is, a fixed line through the vertex.

EXAMPLES.

1. SHew how to cut from a cylinder an ellipse whose eccentricity shall be the same as the ratio of the side of a square to its diagonal.
2. Shew how to cut from a cone an ellipse whose eccentricity is the ratio of one to two.

3. Find the least angle of a cone from which it is possible to cut an hyperbola, whose eccentricity shall be the ratio of two to one.

4. Shew that all sections of a right cone, made by planes parallel to tangent planes of the cone, are parabolas, and that the foci lie on a cone having with the first a common vertex and axis.

5. The centre of a spherical ball is moveable in a vertical plane which is equidistant from two candles of the same height on a table; find its locus when the two shadows on the ceiling are always just in contact.

6. Prove that all sections of a cone by parallel planes are conics having the same eccentricity.

7. Find the locus of the foci of the sections made by a series of parallel planes.

8. Give a geometrical construction, by which a cone may be cut, so that the section may be an ellipse of given eccentricity.

9. If two plane sections of a right cone be taken, having the same directrix, the foci corresponding to that directrix lie on a straight line which passes through the vertex.

10. Different elliptic sections of a right cone are taken, having equal major axes; shew that the locus of the centres of the sections is a spheroid, and determine in what cases it is oblate or prolate respectively.

11. The vertex of a cone and the centre of a sphere inscribed within it are given in position: a plane section of the cone, at right angles to any generating line of the cone, touches the sphere: prove that the locus of the point of contact is a surface generated by the revolution of a circle, which touches the axis of the cone at the centre of the sphere.

12. Given a right cone and a point within it, there are but two sections which have this point for focus; and the planes of these sections make equal angles with the straight line joining the given point and the vertex of the cone.

13. If the curve formed by the intersection of any plane with a cone be projected upon a plane perpendicular to the axis; prove that the curve of projection will be a conic section having its focus at the point in which the axis meets the plane of projection.

14. An ellipse and an hyperbola are so situated that the vertices of each curve are the foci of the other, and the curves are in planes at right angles to each other. If P be a point on the ellipse, and Q a point on the hyperbola, S the vertex, and A the interior focus of that branch of the hyperbola, then

$$PQ + AS = PS + AQ.$$

15. The shadow of a ball is cast by a candle on an inclined plane in contact with the ball; prove that, as the candle burns down, the locus of the centre of the shadow will be a straight line.

16. If sections of a right cone be made, perpendicular to a given plane, such that the distance between a focus of a section and that vertex which lies on one of the generating lines in the given plane be constant, prove that the transverse axes, produced if necessary, of all sections will touch one of two fixed circles.

17. If the vertical angle of a cone, vertex V , be a right angle, P any point of a parabolic section, and PN perpendicular to the axis of the parabola,

$$VP = 2AS + AN,$$

A being the vertex and S the focus.

18. If two cones be described touching the same two spheres, the eccentricities of the two sections of them made by the same plane bear to one another a ratio constant for all positions of the plane.

19. If elliptic sections of a cone be made such that the volume between the vertex and the section is always the same, the minor axis will be always of the same length.

20. The vertex of any right circular cone which contains a given ellipse will lie on a certain hyperbola, and the axis of the cone will be a tangent to the hyperbola.

21. Different elliptic sections of a right cone are taken such that their minor axes are equal; shew that the locus of their centres is the surface formed by the revolution of an hyperbola about the axis of the cone.

22. If C, E be the centres of the spheres inscribed in a cone, and touching a given section, the sphere described on CE as diameter will intersect the plane in the auxiliary circle of the section.

CHAPTER VII.

The Similarity of Conics, the Areas of Conics, and the Curvatures of Conics.

SIMILAR CONICS.

151. DEF. *Conics which have the same eccentricity are said to be similar to each other.*

This definition is justified by the consideration that the character of the conic depends on its eccentricity alone, while the dimensions of all parts of the conic are entirely determined by the distance of the focus from the directrix.

Hence, according to this definition, all parabolas are similar curves.

152. PROP. I. *If radii be drawn from the vertices of two parabolas making equal angles with the axes, these radii are always in the same proportion.*

Let AP, ap be the radii, PN and pn the ordinates, the angles PAN, pan , being equal.

Then $AN : an :: AP : ap$,
and $PN : pn :: AP : ap$.
But $PN^2 : pn^2 :: AS \cdot AN : as \cdot an$;
 $\therefore AP^2 : ap^2 :: AS \cdot AP : as \cdot ap$,
or $AP : ap :: AS : as$.

It can also be shewn that focal radii making equal angles with the axes are always in the same proportion.

153. PROP. II. *If two ellipses be similar their axes are in the same proportion, and any other diameters, making equal angles with the respective axes, are in the proportion of the axes.*

Let CA, CB be the semi-axes of one ellipse, ca, cb of the other, and CP, cp two radii such that the angle $PCA = pca$.

Then, since the eccentricities are the same, we have, if S, s be foci,

$$AC : SC :: ac : sc ;$$

$$\therefore AC^2 : AC^2 - SC^2 :: ac^2 : ac^2 - sc^2,$$

or $AC^2 : BC^2 :: ac^2 : bc^2.$

Hence it follows, if PN, pn be ordinates, that

$$PN^2 : AC^2 - CN^2 :: pn^2 : ac^2 - cn^2 ;$$

but, by similar triangles,

$$PN : pn :: CN : cn,$$

therefore $CN^2 : AC^2 - CN^2 :: cn^2 : ac^2 - cn^2 ;$

and $CN^2 : AC^2 :: cn^2 : ac^2.$

Hence $CP : cp :: CN : cn$
 $:: AC : ac.$

So also lines drawn similarly from the foci, or any other corresponding points of the two figures, will be in the ratio of the transverse axes.

Exactly the same demonstration is applicable to the hyperbola, but in this case, if the ratio of SC to AC in two hyperbolas be the same, it follows from Art. (98) that the angle between the asymptotes is the same in both curves.

In the case of hyperbolas we have thus a very simple test of similarity.

The Areas bounded by Conics.

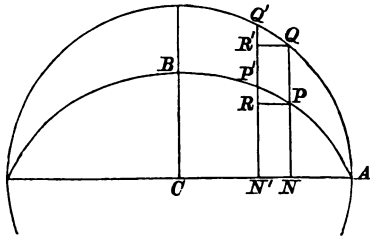
154. PROP. III. *If AB, AC be two tangents to a parabola, the area between the curve and the chord BC is two-thirds of the triangle ABC .*

And, the same being true of the outer triangles, it follows that the area between the curve and BC is double of the area between the curve and AB, AC , and is therefore two-thirds of the triangle ABC .

COR. Since PN bisects every chord parallel to BC it bisects the parabolic area BPC ; therefore, completing the parallelogram $PNBU$, the parabolic area BPN is two-thirds of the parallelogram UN .

155. PROP. IV. *The area of an ellipse is to the area of the auxiliary circle in the ratio of the conjugate to the transverse axis.*

Draw a series of ordinates, $QPN, Q'P'N', \dots$ near each other, and draw PR, QR' parallel to AC .



Then, since

$$PN : QN :: BC : AC,$$

the area

$$PN' : QN' :: BC : AC,$$

and, this being true for all such areas, the sum of the parallelograms PN' is to the sum of the parallelograms QN' as BC to AC .

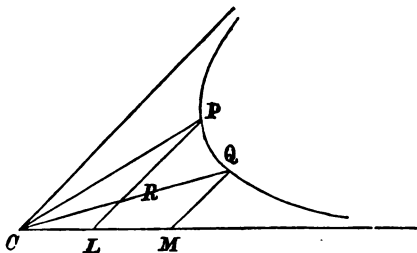
But, if the number be increased indefinitely, the sums of these parallelograms ultimately approximate to the areas of the ellipse and circle.

Hence the ellipse is to the circle in the ratio of BC to AC .

The student will find in Newton's 2nd and 3rd Lemmas (*Principia*, Section I.) a formal proof of what we have

here assumed as sufficiently obvious, that the sum of the parallelograms PN is ultimately equal to the area of the ellipse.

156. PROP. V. *If P, Q be two points of an hyperbola, and if PL, QM parallel to one asymptote meet the other in L and M , the hyperbolic sector CPQ is equal to the hyperbolic trapezium $PLMQ$.*



For the triangles CPL, CQM are equal, and, if PL meet CQ in R , it follows that the triangle CPR = the trapezium $LRQM$; hence, adding to each the area RPQ the theorem is proved.

157. PROP. VI. *If points L, M, N, K be taken in an asymptote of an hyperbola, such that*

$$CL : CM :: CN : CK,$$

and if LP, MQ, NR, KS , parallel to the asymptote, meet the curve in P, Q, R, S , the hyperbolic areas CPQ, CRS will be equal.

Let QR and PS produced meet the asymptotes in F, F', G, G' ;

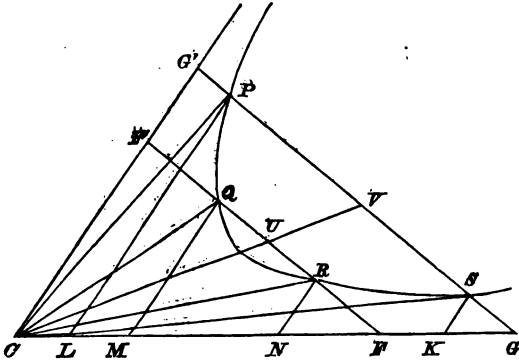
then $RF = QF'$ and $SG = PG'$. Art. (116);

$$\therefore NF = CM \text{ and } KG = CL.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } NF : KG &:: CM : CL \\ &:: CK : CN \\ &:: RN : SK, \end{aligned}$$

and therefore SP is parallel to QR .

The diameter CUV conjugate to PS bisects all chords parallel to PS , and therefore bisects the area $PQRS$;



also the triangle $CPV = CSV$,
and $CQU = CUR$;

therefore taking from CPV and CSV the equal triangles CQU , CRU , and the equal areas $PQUV$, $SRUV$, the remaining areas, which are the hyperbolic sectors CPQ , CRS , are equal.

COR. Hence if a series of points, L, M, N, \dots be taken such that CL, CM, CN, CK, \dots are in continued proportion, it follows that the hyperbolic sectors $CPQ, CQR, CRS, \&c.$ will be all equal.

It will be noticed in this case that the tangent at Q will be parallel to PR , the tangent at R parallel to QS , and so also for the rest.

The Curvature of Conics.

158. DEF. If a circle touch a conic at a point P , and pass through another point Q of the conic, and if the point Q move near to, and ultimately coincide with P , the circle in its ultimate condition, is called the circle of curvature at P .

PROP. VII. *The chord of intersection of a conic with the circle of curvature at any point is inclined to the axis at the same angle as a tangent at the point.*

It has been shewn that, if a circle intersect a conic in four points P, Q, R, V , the chords PQ, RV are equally inclined to the axis.

Let P and Q coincide with each other; then the tangent at P and the chord RV are equally inclined to the axis.

Let the point V now approach to and coincide with P ; the circle becomes the circle of curvature at P , and the chord VR becomes PR the chord of intersection.

Hence PR and the tangent at P are equally inclined to the axis.

159. PROP. VIII. *If the tangent at any point P of a parabola meet the axis in T , and if the circle of curvature at P meet the curve in Q ,*

$$PQ = 4 \cdot PT.$$

Draw the ordinate PNP' ; then taking the figure of the next article, TP' is the tangent at P' , and the angle $P'TF = PTF = PFT$; therefore PQ is parallel to TP' , and is bisected by the diameter $P'E$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad PQ &= 2 \cdot PE = 4P'T \\ &= 4PT. \end{aligned}$$

160. PROP. IX. *To find the chord of curvature through the focus and the diameter of curvature at any point of a parabola.*

Let the circle meet PS produced in V , and the normal PG , produced, in O .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The angle} \quad PFS &= PTS = SPT \\ &= PQV, \end{aligned}$$

since PT is a tangent to the circle.

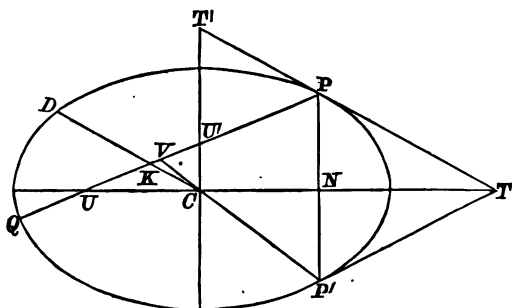
Therefore QV is parallel to the axis,
and $PV : SP :: PQ : PF$.

but $4SP \cdot PL = 8SP \cdot AS = 8SY^2 = 2PG^2$;

$$\therefore PO : PG :: 2PG^2 : PL^2.$$

161. PROP. X. *If the chord of intersection, PQ, of an ellipse, or hyperbola, with the circle of curvature at P, meet CD, the semi-diameter conjugate to CP, in K,*

$$PQ \cdot PK = 2CD^2.$$



Drawing the ordinate PNP' , the tangent at P' is parallel to PQ , as in the parabola, and PQ is therefore bisected in V , by the diameter CP' .

Let PQ meet the axes in U and U' ; then, $U'C$ being parallel to PP' ,

$$\begin{aligned} PV : PU' &:: VP' : CP' \\ &:: UT : CT, \end{aligned}$$

since $PU, P'T$ are parallel.

Also $UT : CT :: PU : PK$;

$$\therefore PV : PU' :: PU : PK.$$

Hence $PV \cdot PK = PU \cdot PU' = PT \cdot PT' = CD^2$,

observing that $PU = PT$, and $PU' = PT'$, by the theorem of Art (158);

and $\therefore PQ \cdot PK = 2CD^2$.

Let PO be the diameter of curvature meeting CD in F ; then $PQO, PQ'O$ are right angles, and a circle can be drawn through $QK'FO$;

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore PQ \cdot PK' &= PF \cdot PO \\ &= PK \cdot PQ = 2 \cdot CD^2.\end{aligned}$$

COR. 1. Hence PO being the diameter of curvature,
 $PF \cdot PO = 2 \cdot CD^2$.

COR. 2. If PQ' pass through the focus,

$$PK' = AC,$$

and

$$PQ \cdot AC = 2 \cdot CD^2.$$

COR. 3. If PQ' pass through the centre,

$$PQ \cdot CP = 2 \cdot CD^2.$$

163. We can also express the diameter of curvature as follows:

PG being the normal, let GL be perpendicular to SP , and let PR be the chord of curvature through S .

Then GL is parallel to OR ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{and} \quad PO : PG &:: PR : PL \\ &:: PR \cdot PL : PL^2.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{But} \quad PR \cdot AC &= 2 \cdot CD^2; \\ \therefore PR : AC &:: 2 \cdot CD^2 : AC^2 \\ &:: 2 \cdot PG^2 : BC^2,\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and} \quad PR \cdot PL : AC \cdot PL :: 2 \cdot PG^2 : BC^2.$$

But, PL being equal to the semi-latus rectum,

$$PL \cdot AC = BC^2;$$

$$\therefore PR \cdot PL = 2 \cdot PG^2,$$

$$\text{and} \quad PO : PG :: 2PG^2 : PL^2.$$

Hence, in any conic, the radius of curvature at any point is to the normal at the point as the square of the normal to the square of the semi-latus rectum.

EXAMPLES.

1. The radius of curvature at the extremity of the latus rectum of a parabola is equal to twice the normal.

2. The circle of curvature at the end of the latus rectum intersects the parabola on the normal at that point.

3. The chord of curvature at a point P in the parabola passing through the vertex A is to $4PY :: PY : AP$.

4. The circle of curvature at a point P in a parabola cuts off from the diameter at P a portion equal to the parameter of that diameter.

5. P and p are points on a parabola on the same side of the axis; PN and pn are perpendiculars on the axis; the normals at P and p meet at a point Q : shew that the distance of Q from the axis is to $2 \cdot PN$ in the ratio of the rectangle pn ($PN + pn$) to the square on the latus rectum.

Deduce an expression for the radius of curvature at any point of a parabola.

6. If P be a point of an ellipse equidistant from the axis minor and one of the directrices, prove that the circle of curvature at P will pass through one of the foci.

7. The chord of curvature through the focus, at any point, is equal to the focal chord parallel to the tangent at the point.

8. Prove that the locus of the middle points of the common chords of a given parabola and its circles of curvature is a parabola, and that the envelope of the chords is also a parabola.

9. The circles of curvature at the extremities P, D of two conjugate diameters of an ellipse meet the ellipse again in Q, R , respectively, shew that PR is parallel to DQ .

10. In the rectangular hyperbola, the radius of curvature at a point P varies as CP^3 .

11. The tangent at a point P of an ellipse whose centre is C meets the axes in T and t ; if CP produced meet in L the circle described about the triangle Tct , shew that PL is half the chord of curvature at P in the direction of C , and that the rectangle contained by CP , CL , is constant.

12. If P be a point on a conic, Q a point near it, and if QE , perpendicular to PQ , meet the normal at P in E , then ultimately when Q coincides with P , PE is the diameter of curvature at P .

13. Prove that the ultimate point of intersection of consecutive normals is the centre of curvature.

14. If a tangent be drawn from any point of a parabola to the circle of curvature at the vertex, the length of the tangent will be equal to the abscissa of the point measured along the axis.

15. The circle of curvature at a point where the conjugate diameters are equal, meets the ellipse again at the extremity of the diameter.

16. Find the points at which the radius of curvature is a mean proportional between the semi-major and semi-minor axes of an ellipse.

17. The chord of curvature at P perpendicular to the major axis is to PM , the ordinate at P , $:: 2 \cdot CD^2 : BC^2$.

18. Prove that there is a point P on an ellipse such that if the normal at P meet the ellipse in Q , PQ is a chord of the circle of curvature at P , and find its position.

19. If SP be the focal distance of a point P of a parabola, and SQ , perpendicular to SP , meet the normal at P in Q , PQ is half the radius of curvature at P .

20. The chord of curvature at a point P of a rectangular hyperbola, perpendicular to an asymptote, is to $CD :: CD : 2 \cdot PN$, where PN is the distance of P from the asymptote.

21. If G be the foot of the normal at a point P of an ellipse, and GK , perpendicular to PG , meet CP in K , then KE , parallel to the axis minor, will meet PG in the centre of curvature at P .

22. If the normal at a point P of a parabola meet the directrix in L , the radius of curvature at P is equal to $2 \cdot PL$.

23. The normal at any point P of a rectangular hyperbola meets the curve again in Q ; shew that PQ is equal to the diameter of curvature at P .

24. In the rectangular hyperbola, if CP be produced to Q , so that $PQ = CP$, and QO be drawn perpendicular to CQ to intersect the normal in O , O is the centre of curvature at P .

25. If S and H be the foci of an ellipse, B the extremity of the axis minor, a circle described through S , H and B , will cut the minor axis in the centre of curvature at B .

26. The tangent at any point P in an ellipse, of which S and H are the foci, meets the axis major in T , and TQR bisects HP in Q and meets SP in R ; prove that PR is one-fourth of the chord of curvature at P through S .

27. An ellipse, a parabola, and an hyperbola, have the same vertex and the same focus; shew that the curvature, at the vertex, of the parabola is greater than that of the hyperbola, and less than that of the ellipse.

CHAPTER VIII.

PROJECTIONS.

164. DEF. The projection of a point on a plane is the foot of the perpendicular let fall from the point on the plane.

If from all points of a given curve perpendiculars be let fall on a plane, the curve formed by the feet of the perpendiculars is the projection of the given curve.

The projection of a straight line is also a straight line, for it is the line of intersection with the given plane of a plane through the line perpendicular to the given plane.

Parallel straight lines project into parallel lines, for the projections are the lines of intersection of parallel planes with the given plane.

165. PROP. I. *Parallel straight lines, of finite lengths, are projected in the same ratio.*

That is, if ab , pq be the projections of the parallel lines AB , PQ ,

$$ab : AB :: pq : PQ.$$

For, drawing AC parallel to ab and meeting Bb in C , and PR parallel to pq and meeting Qq in R , ABC and PQR are similar triangles; therefore

$$AC : AB :: PR : PQ,$$

and

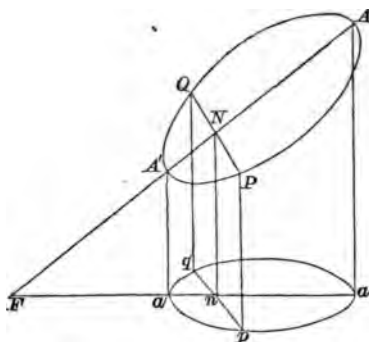
$$AC = ab, PR = pq.$$

166. PROP. II. *The projection of the tangent to a curve at any point is the tangent to the projection of the curve at the projection of the point.*

For if p, q be the projections of the two points P, Q of a curve, the line pq is the projection of the line PQ , and when the line PQ turns round P until Q coincides with P , pq turns round p until q coincides with p , and the ultimate position of pq is the tangent at p .

167. PROP. III. *The projection of a circle is an ellipse.*

Let aba' be the projection of the circle ABA' .



Take a chord PQ parallel to the plane of projection, then its projection $pq = PQ$.

Let the diameter ANA' perpendicular to PQ meet in F the plane of projection, and let $aa'F$ be the projection of $AA'F$.

Then aa' bisects pq at right angles in the point n , and

$$an : AN :: aF : AF,$$

$$a'n : A'N :: aF : AF;$$

$$\therefore AN \cdot NA' : an \cdot na' :: AF^2 : aF^2;$$

but

$$AN \cdot NA' = PN^2 = pn^2,$$

$$\therefore pn^2 : an \cdot na' :: AF^2 : aF^2,$$

and the curve apa' is an ellipse, having its axes in the ratio of

$$aF : AF, \text{ or of } aa' : AA'.$$

Moreover, since we can place the circle so as to make the ratio of aa' to AA' whatever we please, an ellipse of any eccentricity can be obtained.

In this demonstration we have assumed only the property of the principal diameters of an ellipse. Properties of other diameters can be obtained by help of the preceding theorems, as in the following instances.

168. PROP. IV. *The locus of the middle points of parallel chords of an ellipse is a straight line.*

For, projecting a circle, the parallel chords of the ellipse are the projections of parallel chords of the circle, and as the middle points of these latter lie in a diameter of the circle, the middle points of the chords of the ellipse lie in the projection of the diameter which is a straight line, and is a diameter of the ellipse.

Moreover, the diameter of the circle is perpendicular to the chords it bisects; hence

Perpendicular diameters of a circle project into conjugate diameters of an ellipse.

169. PROP. V. *If two intersecting chords of an ellipse be parallel to fixed lines, the ratio of the rectangles contained by their segments is constant.*

Let OPQ , ORS be two chords of a circle, parallel to fixed lines, and opq , ors their projections.

Then $OP \cdot OQ$ is to $op \cdot oq$ in a constant ratio, and $OR \cdot OS$ is to $or \cdot os$ in a constant ratio; but

$$OP \cdot OQ = OR \cdot OS.$$

Therefore $op \cdot oq$ is to $or \cdot os$ in a constant ratio; and opq , ors are parallel to fixed lines.

170. PROP. VI. *If qvq' be a double ordinate of a diameter cp , and if the tangent at q meet cp produced in t ,*

$$ct \cdot ct = cp^2.$$

The lines qvq' and cp are the projections of a chord QVQ' of a circle which is bisected by a diameter CP , and t is the projection of T the point in which the tangent at Q meets CP produced.

But, in the circle,

$$CV \cdot CT = CP^2,$$

or $CV : CP :: CP : CT;$

and, these lines being projected in the same ratio, it follows that

$$cv : cp :: cp : ct,$$

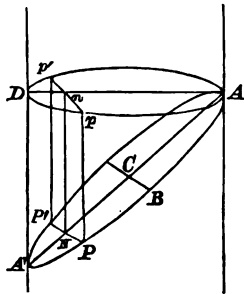
or $cv \cdot ct = cp^2.$

Hence it follows that tangents to an ellipse at the ends of any chord meet in the diameter conjugate to the chord.

The preceding will serve as sufficient illustrations of the application of the method.

171. PROP. VII. *An ellipse can be projected into a circle.*

This is really the converse of Art. (167), but we give a construction for the purpose.



Draw a plane through AA' , the transverse axis, perpendicular to the plane of the ellipse, and in this plane describe a circle on AA' as diameter. Also take the chord AD , equal to the conjugate axis, and join $A'D$, which is perpendicular to AD .

Through AD draw a plane perpendicular to $A'D$, and project a principal chord PNP' on this plane.

Then $PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: BC^2 : AC^2$.

But

$$PN = pn,$$

$$An : AN :: AD : AA'$$

$$:: BC : AC,$$

and

$$Dn : A'N :: BC : AC.$$

Hence $An \cdot nD : AN \cdot NA' :: BC^2 : AC^2$,

and therefore $pn^2 = An \cdot nD$,

and the projection ApD is a circle.

This theorem, in the same manner as that of Art. (167), may be employed in deducing properties of oblique diameters and oblique chords of an ellipse.

172. PROP. VII. *The projection of a parabola is a parabola.*

For if PNP' be a principal chord, bisected by the axis AN , the projection pnp' will be bisected by the projection an .

Moreover $pn : PN$ will be a constant ratio, as also will be $an : AN$.

And $PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN$.

Hence pn^2 will be to $4AS \cdot an$ in a constant ratio, and the projection is a parabola, the tangent at a being parallel to pn .

173. PROP. VIII. *An hyperbola can be always projected into a rectangular hyperbola.*

For the asymptotes can be projected into two straight lines cl, cl' at right angles, and if PM, PN be parallels to the asymptotes from a point P of the curve, $PM \cdot PN$ is constant.

But $pm : PM$ and $pn : PN$ are constant ratios ;

$\therefore pm \cdot pn$ is constant.

And since pm and pn are perpendicular respectively to cl and cl' , it follows that the projection is a rectangular hyperbola.

The same proof evidently shews that any projection of an hyperbola is also an hyperbola.

The explanations of this chapter apply to a particular

case only of the general method of projections ; in strictness we should have defined the method as the method of orthogonal projections.

EXAMPLES.

1. Prove by the method of projections the theorems of Arts. 65, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 82, 83, and 86.

2. A parallelogram is inscribed in a given ellipse ; shew that its sides are parallel to conjugate diameters, and find its greatest area.

3. TP , TQ are tangents to an ellipse, and CP' , CQ' are parallel semidiameters ; PQ is parallel to $P'Q'$.

4. Determine the greatest triangle which can be inscribed in an ellipse having an angular point fixed at a point in its perimeter.

5. If a straight line meet two concentric, similar, and similarly situated ellipses, the portions intercepted between the curves are equal.

6. Find the locus of the point of intersection of the tangents at the extremities of pairs of conjugate diameters of an ellipse.

7. Find the locus of the middle points of the lines joining the extremities of conjugate diameters.

8. If a tangent be drawn at the extremity of the major axis meeting two equal conjugate diameters CP , CD produced in T and t ; then $PD^2 = 2AT^2$.

9. If a chord AQ drawn from the vertex be produced to meet the minor axis in O , and CP be a semidiameter parallel to it, then $AQ \cdot AO = 2CP^2$.

10. OQ , OQ' are tangents to an ellipse from an external point O , and OR is a diagonal of the parallelogram of which OQ , OQ' are adjacent sides ; prove that if R be on the ellipse, O will lie on a similar and similarly situated concentric ellipse.

11. A parallelogram is inscribed in an ellipse, and from any point on the ellipse two straight lines are drawn parallel to the sides of the parallelogram; prove that the rectangles under the segments of these straight lines, made by the sides of the parallelogram, will be to one another in a constant ratio.

12. A parallelogram circumscribes an ellipse, touching the curve at the extremities of conjugate diameters, and another parallelogram is formed by joining the points where its diagonals meet the ellipse: prove that the area of the inner parallelogram is half that of the outer one.

If four similar and similarly situated ellipses be inscribed in the spaces between the outer parallelogram and the curve, prove that their centres lie in a similar and similarly situated ellipse.

13. If a parallelogram be inscribed in an ellipse, so that the diameter bisecting two opposite sides is always divided by either side in a constant ratio, its area will be constant.

14. If a parallelogram circumscribe an ellipse, and if one of its diagonals bear a constant ratio to the diameter it contains, the area of the parallelogram will be constant.

15. About a given triangle PQR is circumscribed an ellipse, having for centre the point of intersection (C) of the lines from P, Q, R bisecting the opposite sides, and PC, QC, RC are produced to meet the curve in P', Q', R' ; shew that, if tangents be drawn at these points, the triangle so formed will be similar to PQR , and four times as great.

16. The locus of the middle points of all chords of an ellipse which pass through a fixed point is an ellipse similar and similarly situated to the given ellipse, and with its centre in the middle point of the line joining the given point and the centre of the given ellipse.

17. Prove that an ellipse can be inscribed in a parallelogram so as to touch the middle points of the four sides, and that it is the greatest of all inscribed ellipses.

18. A polygon of a given number of sides circumscribes an ellipse. Prove that, when its area is a minimum, any side is parallel to the line joining the points of contact of the two adjacent sides.

19. The greatest triangle which can be inscribed in an ellipse has one of its sides bisected by a diameter of the ellipse, and the others cut in points of trisection by the conjugate diameter.

20. AB is a given chord of an ellipse, and C any point in the ellipse; shew that the locus of the point of intersection of lines drawn from A, B, C to the middle points of the opposite sides of the triangle ABC is a similar ellipse.

21. CP, CD are conjugate semidiameters of an ellipse; if an ellipse, similar and similarly situated to the given ellipse, be described on PD as diameter, it will pass through the centre of the given ellipse.

22. If an hyperbola and its conjugate are described having a pair of conjugate diameters of an ellipse for asymptotes, and cutting the ellipse in the points a, b, c, d taken in order, shew that the diameters Oa, Oc , and Ob, Od are conjugate diameters in the ellipse; and also that Oa, Od , and Ob, Oc are conjugate diameters in the hyperbolas.

23. PT, pt are tangents at the extremities of any diameter Pp of an ellipse; any other diameter meets PT in T' and its conjugate meets pt in t' ; also any tangent meets PT in T'' and pt in t'' ; shew that $PT : PT'' :: pt' : pt''$.

24. From the ends P, D of conjugate diameters of an ellipse lines are drawn parallel to any tangent line; from the centre C any line is drawn cutting these lines and the tangent in p, d, t , respectively; prove that

$$Cp^2 + Cd^2 = Ct^2.$$

25. If CP, CD be conjugate diameters of an ellipse, and if BP, BD be joined, and also $AD, A'P$, these latter intersecting in O , the figure $BDOP$ will be a parallelogram.

26. T is a point on the tangent at a point P of an ellipse, so that a perpendicular from T on the focal distance SP is of constant length; shew that the locus of T is a similar, similarly situated and concentric ellipse.

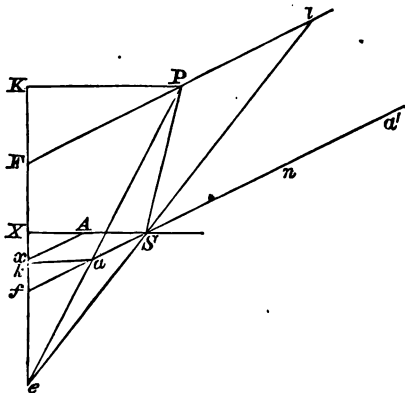
CHAPTER IX.

OF CONICS IN GENERAL.

The Construction of a Conic.

174. The method of construction, given in Chapter I., can be extended in the following manner.

Let fSn be any straight line drawn through the focus



S , and draw Ax from the vertex parallel to fS , and meeting the directrix in x .

Divide the line fSn in a and a' so that

$$Sa : af :: Sa' : a'f :: SA : Ax ;$$

then a and a' are points on the curve, for if ak be the perpendicular on the directrix,

$$ak : af :: AX : Ax,$$

and therefore $Sa : ak :: SA : AX$.

Let FPP' be the straight line, and draw Ax parallel to it. Join FS , and find the points D and E such that

$$SD : DF :: SE : EF :: SA : Ax.$$

Describe the circle on DE as diameter, and let it intersect the given line in P and P' .

Join DP, EP and draw SG, FH at right angles to EP .

Then DPE , being the angle in a semicircle, is a right angle, and DP is parallel to SG and FH .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad SG : FH &:: SE : EF \\ &:: SD : DF \\ &:: PG : PH; \end{aligned}$$

therefore the angles SPG, FPH are equal, and therefore PD bisects the angle SPF .

Hence $SP : PF :: SD : DF :: SA : Ax$,
and P is a point in the curve.

Similarly P' is also a point in the curve, and the perpendicular from O , the centre of the circle, on FPP' meets it in V , the middle point of the chord PP' .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since} \quad SE : EF &:: SA : Ax \\ \text{and} \quad SD : DF &:: SA : Ax; \\ \therefore SE - SD : DE &:: SA : Ax, \\ \text{or} \quad SO : OD &:: SA : Ax, \end{aligned}$$

a relation analogous to

$$SC : AC :: SA : AX.$$

We have already shewn, for each conic, that the middle points of parallel chords lie in a straight line; the following article contains a proof of the theorem which includes all the three cases.

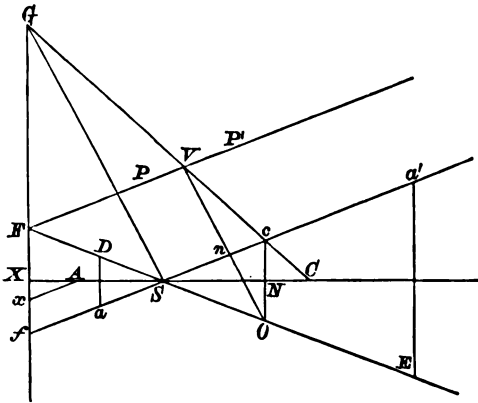
177. PROP. II. *To find the locus of the middle points of a system of parallel chords.*

Let $P'P$ one of the chords be produced to meet the directrix in F , draw Ax parallel to FP , and divide FS so that

$$SD : DF :: SE : EF :: SA : Ax;$$

then, as in the preceding article, the perpendicular OV upon PP' from O the middle point of DE , bisects PP' .

Draw the parallel focal chord aSa' ; then Oc parallel to the directrix bisects aa' in c . Also draw SG perpendicular to the chords, and meeting the directrix in G .



Then, if OV meet aa' in n ,

$$\begin{aligned} Vn : nO &:: SF : SO, \\ &:: Sf : Sc, \end{aligned}$$

and, since ncO , SGf are similar triangles,

$$\begin{aligned} nO : nc &:: SG : Sf; \\ \therefore Vn : nc &:: SG : Sc, \end{aligned}$$

and the line Vc passes through G .

The straight line Gc is therefore the locus of the middle points of all chords parallel to aSa' .

The ends of the diameter GC may be found by the construction of the preceding article.

then $cN : NS :: fX : SX,$
 and $cN : NC :: GX : CX;$
 $\therefore cN^2 : SN \cdot NC :: fX \cdot GX : SX \cdot CX$
 $:: SX^2 : SX \cdot CX.$

Hence it follows that the locus of c is an ellipse of which SC is the transverse axis, and such that the squares of its axes are as $SX : CX$, or, Cor. Art. (59), as

$$BC^2 : AC^2.$$

Hence the locus of c is similar to the conic itself.

EXAMPLES.

1. The chord of a conic is given in length; prove that if this length exceed the latus rectum the distance of the middle point of the chord from the directrix is least when the chord passes through the focus.

2. Given a focus, the corresponding directrix, and a tangent of a conic, find the point of contact.

3. If PK be the perpendicular from a point P of a conic on the directrix, and SK meet the tangent at the vertex in E , shew that the angles SPE, KPE are equal.

4. If F be any point in the directrix, and E, E' points on the directrix such that $FE = FE' = FS$, prove that EA and $E'A$ will meet the conic in the points of contact of tangents from F .

5. The portion of any tangent to a conic, intercepted between two fixed tangents, subtends a constant angle at the focus.

6. The focal distance of any point on a conic is equal to the length of the ordinate at the point produced to meet the tangent at the extremity of the latus rectum.

7. Prove that the normal at any point of a conic bears to the semi-latus rectum the ratio of the focal distance of the point of contact to the distance of the focus from the tangent.

8. If the tangent at the end of the latus rectum meet the tangent at the vertex A , in T ,

$$AT = AS.$$

9. If an ordinate, PNP' , to the transverse axis meet the tangent at the end of the latus rectum in T ,

$$TP \cdot TP' = SN^2.$$

Shew also that

$$SP = TN.$$

10. SR being the semi-latus rectum, if RA meet the directrix in E , and SE meet the tangent at the vertex in T ,

$$AT = AS.$$

11. A focal chord PSQ of a conic section is produced to meet the directrix in K , and KM , KN are drawn through the feet of the ordinates PM , QN of P and Q . If KN produced meet PM produced in R , prove that

$$PR = PM.$$

12. Focal chords of an ellipse or hyperbola are in the ratio of the squares on the parallel diameters.

13. The tangents at P and Q , two points in a conic, intersect in T ; if through P , Q , chords be drawn parallel to the tangents at Q and P , and intersecting the conic in p and q respectively, and if tangents at p and q meet in T' , shew that Tt is a diameter.

14. From any point T , in the tangent at P , TQ is drawn perpendicular to SP , and TR' perpendicular to the transverse axis, meeting the curve in R ; prove that

$$SQ = SR.$$

15. Two tangents TP , TQ are drawn to a conic intersecting the directrix in P' , Q' .

If the chord PQ cut the directrix in R , prove that

$$SP' : SQ' :: RP' : RQ'.$$

16. From any fixed point in the axis a line is drawn perpendicular to the tangent at P and meeting SP in R ; the locus of R is a circle.

17. The chord of a conic PP' meets the directrix in K , and the tangents at P and P' meet in T ; if RKR' , parallel to ST , meet the tangents in R and R' ,

$$KR = KR'.$$

18. The tangents at P and P' , intersecting in T , meet the latus rectum in D and D' ; prove that the lines through D and D' , respectively perpendicular to SP and SP' , intersect in ST .

19. The chords $PQ, P'Q$ meet the directrix in F and F' ; prove that the angle $F'SF'$ is half the angle between SP and SP' .

20. PSP' is a focal chord; shew that any line through S is divided harmonically by the directrix and the tangents at P and P' .

21. Having given a focus, a tangent, and the eccentricity of a conic section; prove that the locus of its centre is a circle.

22. If the chord PQ of a conic meet the directrix in D , shew that SP, SQ are equally inclined to SD .

23. If P, Q be two points on a conic, and p, q two points on the directrix such that pq subtends at the focus half the angle subtended by PQ , either Pp and Qq or Pq and Qp meet on the curve.

24. A chord PP' of a conic meets the directrix in F , and from any point T in PP' , TLL' is drawn parallel to SF and meeting SP, SP' in L and L' ; prove that the ratio of SL or SL' to the distance of T from the directrix is equal to the ratio of $SA : AX$.

25. If an ellipse and an hyperbola have their axes coincident and proportional, points on them equidistant from one axis have the sum of the squares on their distances from the other axis constant.

26. If PG be the normal at any point P of a conic, and GL the perpendicular from G upon SP , prove that

$$GL : PN :: SA : AX,$$

PN being the ordinate.

27. If Q be any point in the normal PG , QR the perpendicular on SP , and QM the perpendicular on PN ,

$$QR : PM :: SA : AX.$$

28. If normals be drawn at the ends of a focal chord, a line through their intersection parallel to the axis of the conic will bisect the chord.

29. The normals at the extremities of a focal chord PSQ of a conic intersect in K , and KL is drawn perpendicular to PQ ; KP is a diagonal of the parallelogram of which SK, KL are

adjacent sides: prove that KP is parallel to the transverse axis of the conic.

30. Given a focus of a conic section inscribed in a triangle, find the points where it touches the sides.

31. PSQ is any focal chord of a conic section; the normals at P and Q intersect in K , and KN is drawn perpendicular to PQ , prove that PN is equal to SQ , and hence deduce the locus of N .

32. If a chord PQ subtend a constant angle at the focus of a conic, the locus of the intersection of tangents at P and Q is a conic with the same focus and directrix.

33. If PSQ be a focal chord, and X the foot of the directrix, shew that XP , XQ are equally inclined to the axis.

34. Through the extremity P , of the diameter PQ of an ellipse, the tangent TPT' is drawn meeting two conjugate diameters in T , T' . From P , Q the lines PR , QR are drawn parallel to the same conjugate diameters. Prove that the rectangle under the semiaxes of the ellipse is a mean proportional between the triangles PQR and CTT' .

35. Shew that a conic may be drawn touching the sides of a triangle, having one focus at the centre of the circumscribing circle, and the other at the orthocentre.

36. The perpendicular from the focus of a conic on any tangent, and the central radius to the point of contact, intersect on the directrix.

37. A circle is described on the latus rectum of a conic through the focus S as diameter, and the common tangent to the conic and circle touches the conic in P and the circle in Q ; prove that the angle PSQ is bisected by the latus rectum.

38. AB , AC are tangents to a conic at B , and C , and $DEGF$ is drawn from a point D in AC , parallel to AB and cutting the curve in E and F , and BC in G ; shew that

$$DG^2 = DE \cdot DF.$$

39. A diameter of a parabola, vertex F , meets two tangents in D and E and their chord of contact in G , shew that

$$FG^2 = FD \cdot FE.$$

40. If a straight line parallel to an asymptote of an hyperbola meet the curve in F and also meet two tangents in D and E and their chords of contact in G ;

$$FG^2 = FD \cdot FE.$$

41. P and Q are two fixed points in a parabola, and from any other point R in the curve, RP , RQ are drawn cutting a fixed diameter, vertex E , in B and C ; prove that the ratio of EB to EC is constant.

The same theorem is also true for an hyperbola, if a fixed line parallel to an asymptote be substituted for the diameter of the parabola.

CHAPTER X.

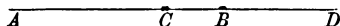
HARMONIC PROPERTIES, POLES AND POLARS.

179. **DEF.** *A straight line is harmonically divided in two points when the whole line is to one of the extreme parts as the other extreme part is to the middle part.*

Thus AD is harmonically divided in C and B , when

$$AD : AC :: BD : BC.$$

This definition, it will be seen, is the same as that of Art. (17), for $BD = AD - AB$, and $BC = AB - AC$.



Under these circumstances the four points A, C, B, D constitute an *Harmonic Range*, and if through any point O four straight lines OA, OC, OB, OD be drawn, these four lines constitute an *Harmonic Pencil*.

180. **PROP. I.** *If a straight line be drawn parallel to one of the rays of an harmonic pencil, its segments made by the other three will be equal, and any straight line is divided harmonically by the four rays.*

Let $ACBD$ be the given harmonic range, and draw ECF through C parallel to OD , and meeting OA, OB in E and F .

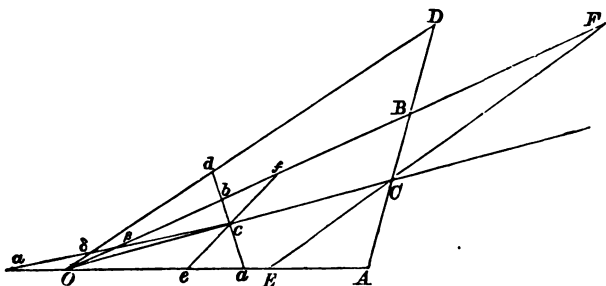
Then $AD : AC :: OD : EC$,
and $BD : BC :: OD : CF$;
but from the definition

$$AD : AC :: BD : BC;$$

$$\therefore EC = CF,$$

and any other line parallel to ECF is obviously bisected by OC .

Next, let $acbd$ be any straight line cutting the pencil, and draw ecf parallel to Od ; so that $ec = cf$.



Then $ad : ac :: Od : ec$,
 and $bd : bc :: Od : cf$;
 $\therefore ad : ac :: bd : bc$;

that is, $acbd$ is harmonically divided.

If the line $c\beta\delta a$ be drawn cutting AO produced,

then $a\delta : ac :: O\delta : ec$,
 and $\beta\delta : \beta c :: O\delta : cf$;
 $\therefore a\delta : ac :: \beta\delta : \beta c$,

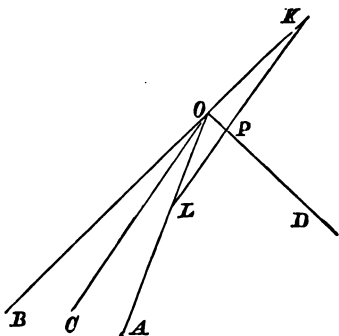
or $ac : a\delta :: \beta c : \beta\delta$,

and similarly it may be shewn in all other cases that the line is harmonically divided.

181. PROP. II. *The pencil formed by two straight lines and the bisectors of the angles between them is an harmonic pencil.*

For, if OA, OB be the lines, and OC, OD the bisectors, draw KPL parallel to OC and meeting OA, OD ,

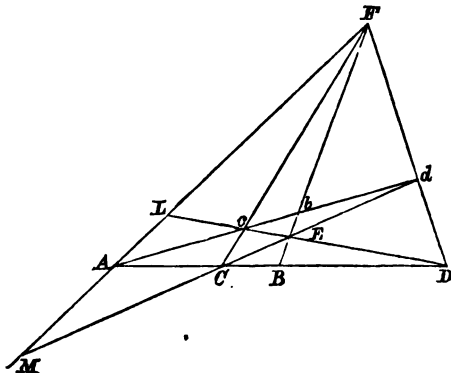
OB. Then the angles OKL , OLK are obviously equal,



and the angles at P are right angles ; therefore $KP = PL$, and the pencil is harmonic.

182. PROP. III. *If $ACBD$, $Acbd$ be harmonic ranges, the straight lines Cc , Bb , Dd will meet in a point, as also Cd , cD , Bb .*

For, if Cc , Dd meet in F , join Fb ; then the pencil



$F(Acbd)$ is harmonic, and will be cut harmonically by AD .

Hence Fb produced will pass through B .

Similarly, if Cd, cD meet in E ,

$E(Acbd)$ is harmonic, and therefore bE produced will pass through B .

Harmonic Properties of a Quadrilateral.

In the preceding figure, let $CcdD$ be any quadrilateral; and let dc, DC meet in A , Cd, cD in E , and Cc, Dd in F .

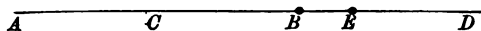
Then taking b and B so as to divide $Ac d$ and ACD harmonically, the ranges $Ac b d$ and $ACBD$ are harmonic, and therefore Bb passes through both E and F .

Similarly it can be shewn that AF is divided harmonically in L and M , by Dc and dC .

For $E(Acbd)$ is harmonic and therefore the transversal $ALFM$ is harmonically divided.

183. PROP. IV. *If $ACBD$ be an harmonic range, and E the middle point of CD ,*

$$EA \cdot EB = EC^2.$$



For $AD : AC :: BD : BC$,

or $AE + EC : AE - EC :: EC + EB : EC - EB$;

$$\therefore AE : EC :: EC : EB,$$

or $AE \cdot EB = EC^2 = ED^2$.

Hence also, conversely, if $EC^2 = ED^2 = AE \cdot EB$, the range $ACBD$ is harmonic, C and D being on opposite sides of E .

Hence, if a series of points A, a, B, b, \dots on a straight line be such that

$$\begin{aligned} EA \cdot Ea &= EB \cdot Eb = EC \cdot Ec \dots \\ &= EP^2, \end{aligned}$$

and if $EQ = EP$, then the several ranges $(APaQ)$, $(BPbQ)$, &c. are harmonic.

184. DEF. A system of pairs of points on a straight line such that

$$EA \cdot Ea = EB \cdot Eb = \dots = EP^2 = EQ^2,$$

is called a system in *Involution*, the point E being called the centre and P, Q the foci of the system.

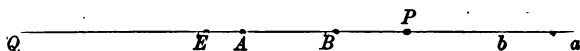
Any two corresponding points A, a , are called *conjugate points*, and it appears from above that any two conjugate points form, with the foci of the system, an harmonic range.

It will be noticed that a focus is a point at which conjugate points coincide, and that the existence of a focus is only possible when the points A and a are both on the same side of the centre.

185. PROP. V. *Having given two pairs of points A and a, B and b , it is required to find the centre and foci of the involution.*

If E be the centre,

$$EA : EB :: Eb : Ea ;$$



$$\therefore EA : AB :: Eb : ab,$$

or

$$EA : Eb :: AB : ab.$$

This determines E , and the foci P and Q are given by the relations

$$EP^2 = EQ^2 = EA \cdot Ea.$$

We shall however find the following relation useful.

Since $EA : Eb :: EB : Ea ;$

$$\therefore EA : Ab :: EB : aB,$$

or

$$EA : EB :: Ab : aB ;$$

but $Eb : EA :: ab : AB ;$
 $\therefore Eb : EB :: Ab . ba :: AB . Ba .$

Again, $Qb : Pb :: QB : PB ;$
 $\therefore Qb - Pb : Pb :: QB - PB : PB ,$

or $2 . EP : Pb :: 2 . EB : BP ;$

$\therefore Pb^2 : PB^2 :: EP^2 : EB^2 ,$

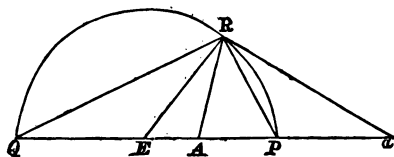
$:: Eb : EB$

$:: Ab . ba : AB . Ba .$

This determines the ratio in which Bb is divided by P .

186. If $QAPa$ be an harmonic range and E the middle point of PQ , and if a circle be described on PQ as diameter, the lines joining any point R on this circle with P and Q will bisect the angles between AR and aR .

For $EA . Ea = EP^2 = ER^2 ;$



$\therefore EA : ER :: ER : Ea ,$

and the triangles ARE, aRE are similar.

Hence $AR : aR :: EA : ER$
 $:: EA : EP .$

But $Ea : EP :: EP : EA ;$
 $\therefore aP : EP :: AP : EA .$

Hence $AR : aR :: AP : aP ,$

and ARa is bisected by RP .

Hence, if A and a , B and b be conjugate points of a system in involution, of which P and Q are the foci, it follows that AB and ab subtend equal angles at any point of the circle on PQ as diameter.

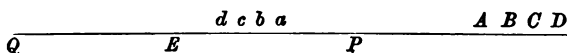
This fact also affords a means of obtaining the relations of Art. 185.

We must observe that if the points A, a are on one side of the centre and B, b on the other, the angles subtended by AB, ab are supplementary to each other.

187. PROP. VI. *If four points form an harmonic range, their conjugates also form an harmonic range.*

Let A, B, C, D be the four points,

a, b, c, d their conjugates.



Then, as in Art. 185,

$$Ea : ED :: ad : AD ;$$

$$\therefore AD \cdot Ea = ED \cdot ad.$$

Similarly

$$AC \cdot Ea = EC \cdot ac,$$

$$BD \cdot Eb = ED \cdot bd,$$

$$BC \cdot Eb = EC \cdot bc.$$

But, $ABCD$ being harmonic,

$$AD : AC :: BD : BC ;$$

$$\therefore ED \cdot ad : EC \cdot ac :: ED \cdot bd : EC \cdot bc.$$

Hence

$$ad : ac :: bd : bc,$$

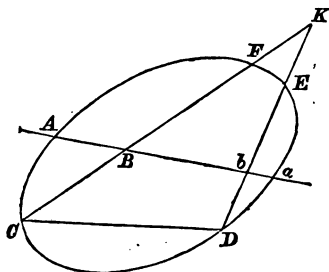
or the range of the conjugates is harmonic.

188. PROP. VII. *If a system of conics pass through four given points, any straight line will be cut by the system in a series of points in involution.*

The four fixed points being C, D, E, F , let the line meet one of the conics in A and a , and the straight lines CF, ED , in B and b .

Then the rectangles $AB \cdot Ba, CB \cdot BF$ are in the ratio of the squares on parallel diameters, as also are $Ab \cdot ba$ and $Db \cdot bE$.

But the squares on the diameters parallel to CF, ED are in the constant ratio $KF \cdot KC : KE \cdot KD$; and, the line Bb being given in position, the rectangles $CB \cdot BF$ and $Db \cdot bE$ are given; therefore the rectangles $AB \cdot Ba, Ab \cdot ba$ are in a constant ratio.



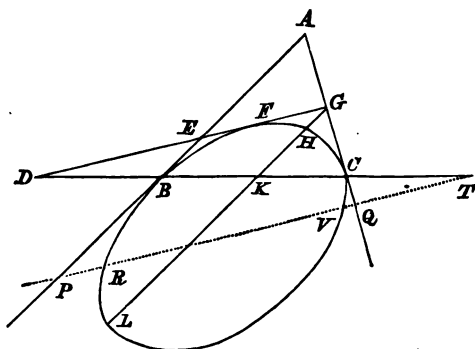
But, Art. 185, this ratio is the same as that of $PB^2 : Pb^2$, if P be a focus of the involution A, a, B, b .

Hence P is determined, and all the conics cut the line Bb in points which form with B, b a system in involution.

We may observe that the foci are the points of contact of the two conics which can be drawn through the four points touching the line, and that the centre is the intersection of the line with the conic which has one of its asymptotes parallel to the line.

189. PROP. VIII. *If through any point two tangents be drawn to a conic, any other straight line through the point will be divided harmonically by the curve and the chord of contact.*

point in which it meets AC , draw $GHLK$ parallel to AB , cutting the curve and the chord of contact in H, K, L .



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then} \quad GH \cdot GL : GC^2 &:: AB^2 : AC^2 \\ &:: GK^2 : GC^2; \\ &\therefore GH \cdot GL = GK^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad DG^2 : DE^2 &:: GK^2 : EB^2 \\ &:: GH \cdot GL : EB^2 \\ &:: GF^2 : EF^2; \end{aligned}$$

that is, $DEFG$ is an harmonic range.

191. PROP. X. *If any straight line meet two tangents to a conic in P and Q , the chord of contact in T and the conic in R and V ,*

$$PR \cdot PV : QR \cdot QV :: PT^2 : QT^2.$$

Taking the preceding figure, draw the tangent $DEFG$ parallel to PQ .

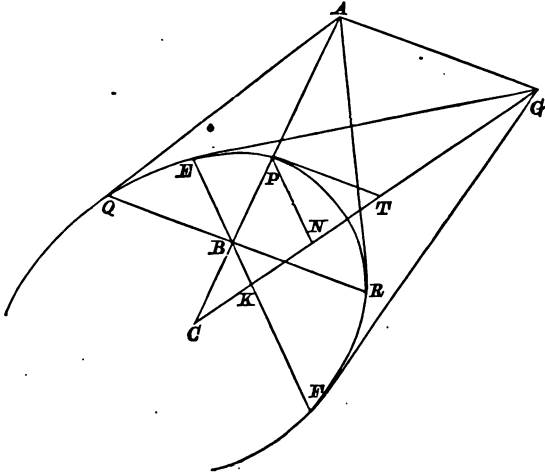
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then} \quad PR \cdot PV : EF^2 &:: PB^2 : BE^2 \\ &:: PT^2 : DE^2; \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and} \quad QR \cdot QV : GF^2 &:: QC^2 : GC^2 \\ &:: QT^2 : DG^2; \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{but} \quad EF : DE &:: GF : DG \\ \therefore PR \cdot PV : PT^2 &:: QR \cdot QV : QT^2. \end{aligned}$$

192. PROP. XI. *If chords of a conic be drawn through a fixed point the pairs of tangents at their extremities will intersect in a fixed line.*

Let B be the fixed point and C the centre, and let CB meet the curve in P .



Take A in CP such that

$$CA : CP :: CP : CB;$$

then B is the middle point of the chord of contact of the tangents AQ, AR .

Draw any chord EBF and let the tangents at E and F meet in G : also join CG and draw PN parallel to EF .

Then if CG meet EF in K and the tangent at P in T ,

$$CK \cdot CG = CN \cdot CT;$$

$$\therefore CG : CT :: CN : CK$$

$$:: CP : CB$$

$$:: CA : CP; \therefore$$

hence AG is parallel to PT , and the point G therefore lies on a fixed line.

If the pole be on the curve, the polar is the tangent at the point.

195. PROP. XII. *A straight line drawn through any point is divided harmonically by the point, the curve, and the polar of the point.*

If the point be without the conic this is already proved in Art. (189).

If it be within the conic, as B in the figure of Art. (192), then, drawing any chord $FBEV$ meeting in V the polar of B , the chord of contact of tangents from V passes through B , by Art. (192), and the line $VEBF$ is therefore harmonically divided.

Hence the polar may be constructed by drawing two chords through the pole and dividing them harmonically; the line joining the points of division is the polar.

196. PROP. XIII. *The polars of two points intersect in the pole of the line joining the two points.*

For, if A, B be the two points and O the pole of AB , the line AO is divided harmonically by the curve, and therefore the polar of A passes through the point O .

Similarly the polar of B passes through O ;

That is, the polars of A and B intersect in the pole of AB .

197. PROP. XIV. *If a quadrilateral be inscribed in a conic, its opposite sides and diagonals will intersect in three points such that each is the pole of the line joining the other two.*

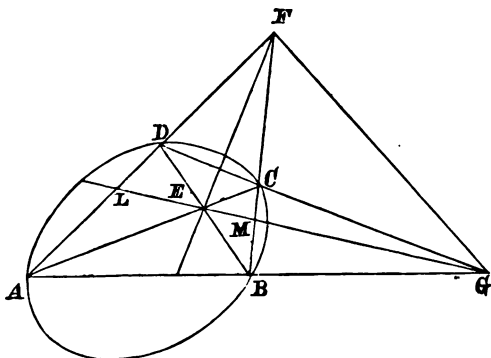
Let $ABCD$ be the quadrilateral, F and G the points of intersection of AD, BC , and of DC, AB .

Let EG meet FA, FB , in L and M .

Then, Art. (182), $FDLA$ and $FCMB$ are harmonic ranges;

Therefore L and M are both on the polar of F , Art. (195), and EG is the polar of F .

Similarly, EF is the polar of G , and therefore E is the pole of FG ; Art. (196).



198. DEF. If each of the sides of a triangle be the polar, with regard to a conic, of the opposite angular point, the triangle is said to be *self-conjugate* with regard to the conic.

Thus the triangle EGF in the above figure is self-conjugate.

To construct a self-conjugate triangle, take a straight line AB and find its pole C .

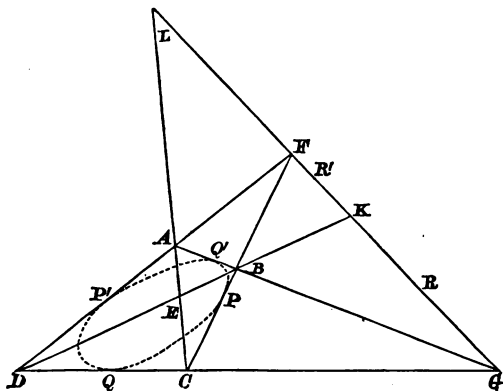
Draw through C any straight line CD cutting AB in D , and find the pole E of CD , which lies on AB : then CDE is self-conjugate.

199. PROP. XV. *If a quadrilateral circumscribe a conic, its three diagonals form a self-conjugate triangle.*

Let the polar of F (that is, the chord of contact $P'P$), meet FG in R ; then, since R is on the polar of F , it follows that F is on the polar of R .

Now $F(AEBG)$ is harmonic, Art. (182), and if FE meet $P'P$ in T , $P'TPR$ is an harmonic range; hence, by the theorem of Art. (195), FE is the polar of R .

Similarly, if the other chord of contact QQ' meet FG in R' , GE is the polar of R' ;



$\therefore E$ is the pole of RR' , that is, of LK .

Again, $DEBK$ is harmonic, and, if QP meet AC in S and CK in V , $QSPV$ is harmonic, and $\therefore S$ is on the polar of V ; hence, S being on the polar of C , CV , that is CK , is the polar of S .

Similarly, if $P'Q'$ meet AC in S' , AK is the polar of S' ;
 $\therefore K$ is the pole of SS' , that is, of EL .

ELK is therefore a self-conjugate triangle.

200. PROP. XVI. *If a system of conics have a common self-conjugate triangle, any straight line passing through one of the angular points of the triangle is cut in a series of points in involution.*

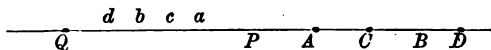
For, if ABC be the triangle, and a line $APDQ$ meet BC in D , and the conic in P and Q , $APDQ$ is an harmonic range, and all the pairs of points P, Q form with A and D an harmonic range.

Hence the pairs of points form a system in involution, of which A and D are the foci.

201. PROP. XVII. *The pencil formed by the polars of the four points of an harmonic range is an harmonic pencil.*

Let $ABCD$ be the range, O the pole of AD .

Let the polars Oa, Ob, Oc, Od meet AD in a, b, c, d , and let AD meet the conic in P and Q .



Then $APaQ, CPcQ$, &c. are harmonic ranges; and therefore, Arts. 183, 184, a, c, b, d are the conjugates of A, C, B, D .

Hence, Art. (187), the range $acbd$ is harmonic, and therefore the pencil $O(acbd)$ is harmonic.

Reciprocal Polars.

202. The pole of a line with regard to any conic being a point and the polar of a point a line, it follows that any system of points and lines can be transformed into a system of lines and points.

This process is called *reciprocation*, and it is clear that any theorem relating to the original system will have its analogue in the system formed by reciprocation.

Thus, if a series of lines be concurrent, the corresponding points are collinear; and the theorem of Art. (201) is an instance of the effect of reciprocation.

203. DEF. If a point move in a curve (C), its polar will always touch some other curve (C'); this latter curve is called the reciprocal polar of (C) with regard to the auxiliary conic.

PROP. XVII. *If a curve C' be the polar of C , then will C be the polar of C' .*

For, if P, P' be two consecutive points of C , the intersection of the polars of P and P' is a point Q , which is the pole of the line PP' .

But the point Q is ultimately, when P and P' coin-

cide, the point of contact of the curve which is touched by the polar of P .

Hence the polar of any point Q of C is a tangent to the curve C .

204. So far we have considered poles and polars generally with regard to any conic; we shall now confine our attention to the simple case in which a circle is the auxiliary curve.

In this case, if AB be a line, P its pole, and CY the perpendicular from the centre of the circle on AB , the rectangle $CP \cdot CY$ is equal to the square on the radius of the circle.

A simple construction is thus given for the pole of a line, or the polar of a point.

205. As an illustration take the theorem of the existence of the orthocentre in a triangle.

Let AOD , BOE , COF be the perpendiculars, O being the orthocentre.

The polar reciprocal of the line BC is a point A' , and of the point A a line $B'C$.

To the line AD corresponds a point P on $B'C$, and since ADB is a right angle, it follows that PSA' is a right angle, S being the centre of the auxiliary circle.

And, similarly, if SQ , SR , perpendiculars to SB' , SC' , meet CA' and $A'B'$ in Q and R , these points correspond to BE and CF .

But AD , BE , CF are concurrent,

$\therefore P$, Q , R are collinear.

Hence the reciprocal theorem,

If from any point S lines be drawn perpendicular respectively to SA' , SB' , SC' , and meeting $B'C$, CA' , $A'B'$ in P , Q , and R , these points are collinear.

As a second illustration take the theorem,

If A , B be two fixed points, and AC , BC at right angles to each other, the locus of C is a circle.

Taking O , the middle point of AB , as the centre of

the auxiliary circle, the reciprocals of A and B are two parallel straight lines, PE , QF , perpendicular to AB ; the reciprocals of AC , BC are points P , Q on these lines such that POQ is a right angle, and PQ is the reciprocal of C .

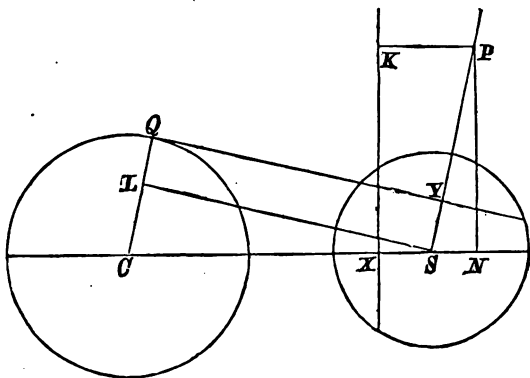
Hence, the locus of C being a circle, it follows that PQ always touches a circle.

The reciprocal theorem therefore is,

If a straight line PQ , bounded by two parallel straight lines, subtend a right angle at a point O , halfway between the lines, the line PQ always touches a circle, having O for its centre.

206. PROP. XVIII. *The reciprocal polar of a circle with regard to another circle, called the auxiliary circle, is a conic, a focus of which is the centre of the auxiliary circle, and the corresponding directrix the polar of the centre of the reciprocated circle.*

Let S be the centre of the auxiliary circle, and KX the polar of C , the centre of the reciprocated circle.



Then, if P be the pole of a tangent QY to the circle C , SP meeting this tangent in Y ,

$$SP \cdot SY = SX \cdot SC.$$

Therefore drawing SL parallel to QY ,

$$SP : SC :: SX : QL.$$

But, by similar triangles,

$$SP : SC :: SN : CL ;$$

$$\therefore SP : SC :: NX : CQ,$$

or

$$SP : PK :: SC : CQ.$$

Hence the locus of P is a conic, focus S , directrix KX , and having for its eccentricity the ratio of SC to CQ .

The reciprocal polar of a circle is therefore an ellipse, parabola, or hyperbola, as the point S is within, upon, or without the circumference of the circle.

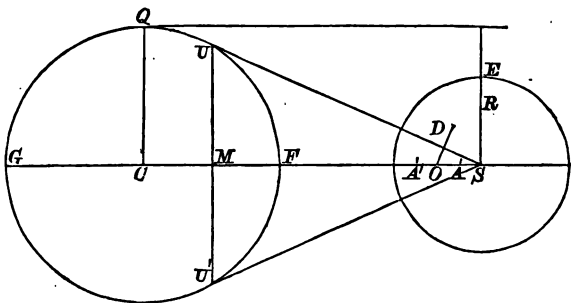
207. PROP. XIX. *To find the latus rectum and axes of the reciprocal conic.*

The ends of the latus rectum are the poles of the tangents parallel to SC .

Hence, if SR be the semi-latus rectum,

$$SR \cdot CQ = SE^2,$$

SE being the radius of the auxiliary circle.



The ends of the transverse axis A, A' are the poles of the tangents at F and G ;

$$\therefore SA \cdot SG = SE^2,$$

and

$$SA' \cdot SF = SE^2.$$

Let SU, SU' be the tangents from S , then

$$SG \cdot SF = SU^2,$$

and
$$\left. \begin{aligned} \therefore SA' : SG &:: SE^2 : SU^2, \\ SA : SF &:: SE^2 : SU^2, \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (a).$$

Hence $AA' : FG :: SE^2 : SU^2,$

or, if O be the centre of the reciprocal,

$$AO : CQ :: SE^2 : SU^2.$$

Again, if BOB' be the conjugate axis,

$$BO^2 = SR \cdot AO;$$

therefore, since $SE^2 = SR \cdot CQ,$

$$\begin{aligned} BO^2 : SE^2 &:: AO : CQ \\ &:: SE^2 : SU^2, \end{aligned}$$

and $BO \cdot SU = SE^2.$

The centre O , it may be remarked, is the pole of UU' .

For, from the relations (a),

$$\begin{aligned} SE^2 : SU^2 &:: SA + SA' : SF + SG \\ &:: SO : SC \\ &:: SO \cdot SM : SC \cdot SM; \\ \therefore SO \cdot SM &= SE^2. \end{aligned}$$

208. In the figures drawn, the reciprocal conic is an hyperbola; the asymptotes are therefore the lines through O perpendicular to SU and SU' , the poles of these lines being at an infinite distance.

The semi-conjugate axis is equal to the perpendicular from the focus on the asymptote, Art. (99), *i. e.* if OD be the asymptote, SD is equal to the semi-conjugate axis.

Further, since OD is perpendicular to SU , and O is the pole of UU' , it follows that D is the pole of CU , and

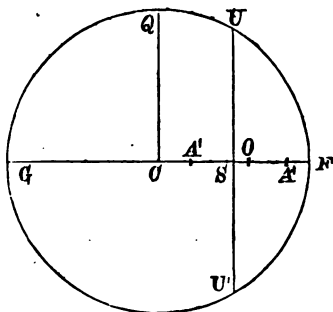
$$\therefore SD \cdot SU = SE^2,$$

as we have already shewn,

Again, D being the intersection of the polars of C and U , is the intersection of SU and the directrix.

209. If the point S be within the circle, so that the reciprocal is an ellipse, the axes are given by similar relations.

Through S draw SU perpendicular to FG .



Then $SF \cdot SG = SU^2$,
and exactly as in the case of the hyperbola,

$$AO : CQ :: SE^2 : SU^2,$$

and

$$BO \cdot SU = SE^2.$$

210. The important Theorem we have just considered enables us to deduce from any property of a circle, a corresponding property of a conic, and we are thus furnished with a method, which may serve to give easy proofs of known properties, or to reveal new properties of conics.

In the process of reciprocation we observe that points become lines and lines points; that a tangent to a curve reciprocates into a point on the reciprocal, that a curve inscribed in a triangle becomes a curve circumscribing a triangle, and that when the auxiliary curve is a circle, the reciprocal of a circle is a conic, the latus rectum of which varies inversely as the radius of the circle.

211. We give a few instances ;

THEOREM.

The angles in the same segment of a circle are equal.

Two of the common tangents of two equal circles are parallel.

If a chord of a circle subtend a constant angle at a fixed point on the curve, the chord always touches a circle.

If a chord of a circle pass through a fixed point, the rectangle contained by the segments is constant.

If two chords be drawn from a fixed point on a circle at right angles to each other, the line joining their ends passes through the centre.

If a circle be inscribed in a triangle, the lines joining the vertices with the points of contact meet in a point.

The sum of the reciprocals of the radii of the escribed circles of a triangle is equal to the reciprocal of the inscribed circle.

RECIPROCAL.

If a moveable tangent of a conic meet two fixed tangents, the intercepted portion subtends a constant angle at the focus.

If two conics have the same focus, and equal latera recta, the straight line joining two of their common points passes through the focus.

If two tangents of a conic move so that the intercepted portion of a fixed tangent subtends a constant angle at the focus, the locus of the intersection of the moving tangents is a conic having the same focus and directrix.

The rectangle contained by the perpendiculars from the focus on two parallel tangents is constant.

If two tangents of a conic move so that the intercepted portion of a fixed tangent subtends a right angle at the focus, the two moveable tangents meet in the directrix.

If a triangle be inscribed in a conic the tangents at the vertices meet the opposite sides in three points lying in a straight line.

With a given point as focus, four conics can be drawn circumscribing a triangle, and the latus rectum of one is equal to the sum of the latera recta of the other three.

EXAMPLES.

1. If a series of circles pass through the same two points, any transversal will be cut by the circles in a series of points in involution.

2. If O be the centre of the circle circumscribing a triangle ABC , and $B'C'$, $C'A'$, $A'B'$, the respective polars with regard to a concentric circle of the points A , B , C , prove that O is the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle $A'B'C'$.

3. OA , OB , OC being three straight lines given in position, shew that there are three other straight lines each of which forms with OA , OB , OC an harmonic pencil; and that each of the three OA , OB , OC forms with the second three an harmonic pencil.

4. The straight line $ABCD$ is divided harmonically in the points B , C ; prove that if a circle be described on AC as diameter, any circle passing through B and D will cut it at right angles.

5. Three straight lines AD , AE , AF are drawn through a fixed point A , and fixed points B , C , D are taken in AD , such that $ABCD$ is an harmonic range. Any straight line through C intersects AE and AF in E and F , and BE , DF intersect in P ; DE , BF in Q . Shew that P and Q always lie in a straight line through A , forming with AD , AE , AF an harmonic pencil.

6. CA , CB are two tangents to a conic section, O a fixed point in AB , POQ any chord of the conic; prove that the intersections of AP , BQ , and also of AQ , BP lie in a fixed straight line which forms with CA , CO , CB an harmonic pencil.

7. If three conics pass through the same four points, the common tangent to two of them is divided harmonically by the third.

8. Two conics intersect in four points, and through the intersection of two of their common chords a tangent is drawn to one of them; prove that it is divided harmonically by the other.

9. Prove that the two tangents through any point to a conic, any line through the point and the line to the pole of the last line, form an harmonic pencil.

10. Shew that the asymptotes of an hyperbola form, with any pair of conjugate diameters, an harmonic pencil.

11. Shew, from Arts. 195 and 196, that the centre of a conic is the pole of a line at an infinite distance.

12. PSQ and $PS'R$ are two focal chords of an ellipse; two other ellipses are described having P for a common focus, and touching the first ellipse at Q and R respectively. The three ellipses have equal major axes. Prove that the directrices of the last two ellipses pass through the pole of QR .

13. Tangents from T touch an ellipse in P and Q , and PQ meets the directrices in R and R' ; shew that PR and QR' subtend equal angles at T .

14. The poles of a given straight line, with respect to sections through it of a given cone, all lie upon a straight line passing through the vertex of the cone.

15. If from a given point in the axis of a conic a chord be drawn, the perpendicular from the pole of the chord upon the chord will meet the axis in a fixed point.

16. Q is any point in the tangent at a point P of a conic; QG perpendicular to CP meets the normal at P in G , and QE perpendicular to the polar of Q meets the normal at P in E ; prove that EG is constant and equal to the radius of curvature at P .

17. If any triangle be reciprocated with regard to its orthocentre, the reciprocal triangle will be similar and similarly situated to the original one and will have the same orthocentre.

18. If two conics have the same focus and directrix, and a focal chord be drawn, the four tangents at the points where it meets the conics intersect in the same point of the directrix.

19. An ellipse and a parabola have a common focus; prove that the ellipse either intersects the parabola in two points and has two common tangents with it, or else does not cut it.

20. Prove that the reciprocal polar of the circumscribed circle of a triangle with regard to the inscribed circle is an ellipse, the major axis of which is equal in length to the radius of the inscribed circle.

21. Prove that four parabolas, having a common focus, may be described so that each shall touch three out of four given straight lines.

22. A triangle ABC circumscribes a parabola, focus S ; through ABC lines are drawn respectively perpendicular to SA , SB , SC ; shew that these lines meet in a point.

23. A tangent to an ellipse at a point P intersects a fixed tangent in T ; if through a focus S a line be drawn perpendicular to ST , meeting the tangent at P in Q , the locus of Q is a straight line touching the ellipse.

24. Prove that the distances, from the centre of a circle, of any two poles are to one another as their distances from the alternate polars.

25. If P , Q , R be three points on a conic, and PR , QR meet the directrix in p , q , the angle which pq subtends at the corresponding focus is half the angle which PQ subtends.

26. Reciprocate the theorems,

- (1) The opposite angles of any quadrilateral inscribed in a circle are equal to two right angles.
- (2) If a line be drawn from the focus of an ellipse making a constant angle with the tangent, the locus of its intersection with the tangent is a circle.

27. The locus of the intersection of two tangents to a parabola which include a constant angle is an hyperbola, having the same focus and directrix.

28. Two ellipses having a common focus cannot intersect in more than two real points, but two hyperbolas, or an ellipse and hyperbola, may do so.

29. ABC is any triangle and P any point: four conic sections are described with a given focus touching the sides of the triangles ABC , PBC , PCA , PAB respectively, shew that they all have a common tangent.

30. TP , TQ are tangents to a parabola cutting the directrix respectively in X and Y ; ESF is a straight line drawn through the focus S perpendicular to ST , cutting TP , TQ respectively in E , F ; prove that the lines EY , XF are tangents to the parabola.

31. With the orthocentre of a triangle as focus, two conics are described touching a side of the triangle and having the other two sides as directrices respectively; shew that their minor axes are equal.

32. Conics have a focus and a pair of tangents common; the corresponding directrices will pass through a fixed point, and all the centres lie on the same straight line.

33. The focal distances of a point on a conic meet the curve again in Q, R ; shew that the pole of QR will lie upon the normal at the first point.

34. The tangent at any point A of a conic is cut by two other tangents and their chord of contact in B, C, D ; shew that $(ABDC)$ is harmonic.

35. PQ is the chord of a conic having its pole on the chord AB , (or AB produced); Qq is drawn parallel to AB meeting the conic in q ; shew that Pq bisects the chord AB .

36. Prove that with a given point as focus, four conics can be drawn circumscribing a given triangle, and that the sum of the latera recta of three of them will equal the latus rectum of the fourth.

If the sides of the triangle subtend equal angles at the given point one of the conics will touch the other three.

37. Two parabolas have a common focus S ; parallel tangents are drawn to them at P and Q intersecting the common tangent in P' and Q' ; prove that the angle PSQ is equal to the angle between the axes, and the angle $P'SQ'$ is supplementary.

Deduce the reciprocal Theorem for two circles.

38. Two circles can be reciprocated into a pair of confocal conics.

39. A system of coaxial circles can be reciprocated into a system of confocal conics.

40. ABC is a given triangle, S a given point; on BC, CA, AB respectively, points A', B', C' are taken, such that each of the angles ASA', BSB', CSC' , is a right angle. Prove that A', B', C' lie in the same straight line, and that the latera recta of the four conics, which have S for a common focus, and respectively touch the three sides of the triangles $ABC, AB'C', A'BC', A'B'C$ are equal to one another.

41. S is the focus of a conic; P, Q two points on it such that the angle PSQ is constant; through S, SR, ST are drawn meeting the tangents at P, Q in R, T respectively, and so that the angles PSR, QST are constant; shew that RT always touches a conic having the same focus and directrix as the original conic.

42. OA, OB are common tangents to two conics having a common focus S, CA, CB are tangents at one of their points of intersection, BD, AE tangents intersecting CA, CB , in D, E . Prove that SDE is a straight line.

43. An hyperbola, of which S is one focus, touches the sides of a triangle ABC ; the lines SA, SB, SC are drawn, and also lines SD, SE, SF respectively perpendicular to the former three lines, and meeting any tangent to the curve in D, E, F ; shew that the lines AD, BE, CF are concurrent.

If E be the middle point of PQ , R is the vertex of the diameter RE ; but, if not, bisecting PQ in V , draw the diameter through V and take A such that

$$AV : RE :: QV^2 : QE \cdot EP.$$

Then A is the vertex of the diameter AV .

If the point E do not fall between P and Q , A must be taken on the side of PQ which is opposite to R .

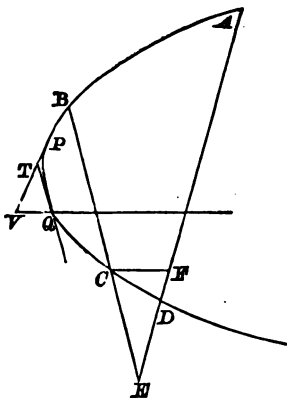
The focus may then be found by taking AU such that

$$QV^2 = 4AV \cdot AU,$$

and by then drawing US parallel to QV and taking AS equal to AU .

213. PROP. II. *To describe a parabola through four given points.*

First, let $ABCD$ be four points in a given parabola, and let the diameter CF meet AD in F .



Draw the tangents PT , QT parallel to AD , BC , and the diameter QV meeting PT in V .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } ED.EA : EC.EB &:: TP^2 : TQ^2 \\ &:: TV^2 : TQ^2 \\ &:: EF^2 : EC^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the construction ; in EA take EF such that

$$EF^2 : EC^2 :: ED.EA : EC.EB,$$

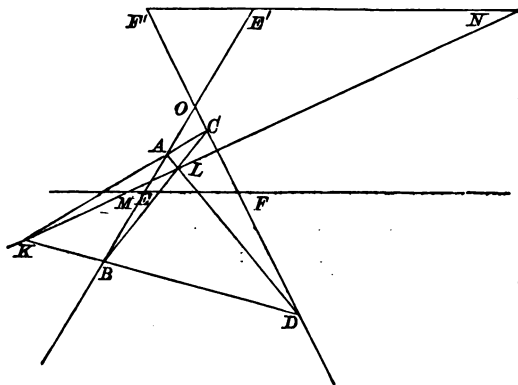
then CF is the direction of the axis, and the problem is reduced to the preceding.

If the point F be taken in AE produced, another parabola can be drawn, so that, in general, two parabolas can be drawn through four points.

214. This problem may be treated differently by help of the theorem of Art. (48), viz. ;

If from a point O , outside a parabola, a tangent OM , and a chord OAB be drawn, and if the diameter ME meet the chord in E ,

$$OE^2 = OA . OB.$$



Let A, B, C, D be the given points, and let E, E', F, F' , be so taken that

$$OE^2 = OA \cdot OB,$$

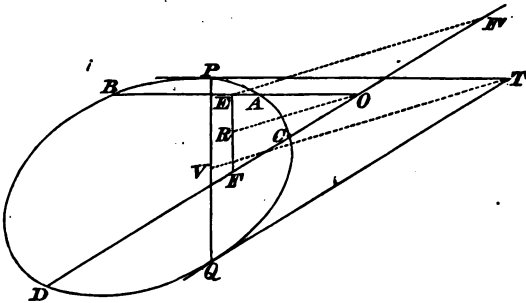
and

$$OF^2 = OC \cdot OD.$$

Then EF and $E'F'$ are diameters, and KL , the polar of O , will meet EF and $E'F'$ in M, N , the points of contact of tangents from O .

The second parabola is obtained by taking for diameters EF and $E'F'$.

215. PROP. III. *Any conic passing through four points has a pair of conjugate diameters parallel to the axes of the two parabolas which can be drawn through the four points.*



Let TP, TQ be the tangents parallel to OAB and OCD , and such that the angle PTQ is equal to AOC .

Then, if $OE^2 = OA \cdot OB$ and $OF^2 = OC \cdot OD$,

$$\begin{aligned} OE^2 : OF^2 &:: OA \cdot OB : OC \cdot OD \\ &:: TP^2 : TQ^2 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore EF$ is parallel to PQ .

Hence, if R and V be the middle points of EF and PQ , OR is parallel to TV ;

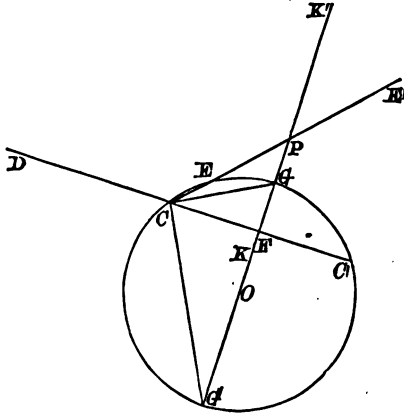
But taking OF' equal to OF , OR is parallel to EF' ,

$\therefore TV$ and PQ are parallel to EF' and EF ;

i.e. the conjugate diameters parallel to TV and PQ are parallel to the axes of the two parabolas.

216. PROP. IV. Having given a pair of conjugate diameters, PCP' , DCD' , it is required to construct the ellipse.

In CP take E such that $PE \cdot PC = CD^2$, draw PF perpendicular to CD and take FC' equal to FC .



About CEC' describe a circle, cutting PF in G and G' ;
then $PG \cdot PG' = PE \cdot PC = CD^2$,

and GCG' is a right angle; therefore CG and CG' are the directions of the axes and their lengths are given by the relations,

$$PG \cdot PF = BC^2,$$

$$PG' \cdot PF = AC^2.$$

We may observe that, O being the centre of the circle,

$$AC^2 + BC^2 = PF \cdot PG + PF \cdot PG'$$

$$= 2 \cdot PF \cdot PO$$

$$= 2 \cdot PC \cdot PN,$$

if N be the middle point of CE ,

$$\begin{aligned} &= PC^2 + PC \cdot PE \\ &= CP^2 + CD^2. \end{aligned}$$

If PE' be taken equal to PE in CP produced, and the same construction be made, we shall obtain the axes of an hyperbola having CP , CD for a pair of conjugate semi-diameters.

217. This problem may be treated also as follows.

In PF , the perpendicular on CD , take

$$PK = PK' = CD,$$

then

$$PK^2 = PG \cdot PG',$$

and therefore $K'GKG'$ is an harmonic range; and GCG' being a right angle, it follows, Art. 181, that CG and CG' are the bisectors of the angles between CK and CK' .

Hence, knowing CP and CD , G and G' are determined.

218. PROP. V. *Having given the focus and three points of a conic, to find the directrix.*

Let A, B, C, S be the three points and the focus.

Produce BA to D so that

$$BD : AD :: SB : SA,$$

and CB to E , so that

$$BE : CE :: SB : SC;$$

then DE is the directrix.

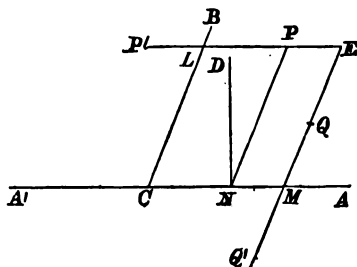
The lines BA, BC may be also divided internally in the same ratio, so that four solutions are generally possible.

Conversely, if three points A, B, C and the directrix are given, let BA, BC meet the directrix in D and E ; then S lies on a circle, the locus of a point, the distances of which from A and B are in the ratio of AD to DB .

S lies also on a circle, similarly constructed with regard to BCE ; the intersection of these circles gives two points, either of which may be the focus.

219. PROP. VI. *Having given the centre, the directions of a pair of conjugate diameters, and two points of an ellipse, to describe the ellipse.*

If C be the centre, CA, CB the given directions, and



P, Q the points, draw $QM'Q', P'LP'$ parallel to CB and CA , and make $Q'M = QM$ and $P'L = PL$.

Then the ellipse will evidently pass through P' and Q' , and if CA, CB be the conjugate radii, their ratio is given by the relation

$$CA^2 : CB^2 :: EP \cdot EP' : EQ \cdot EQ',$$

E being the point of intersection of $P'P$ and $Q'Q$.

Set up a straight line ND perpendicular to CA and such that

$$ND^2 : NP^2 :: EP \cdot EP' : EQ \cdot EQ',$$

and describe a circle, radius CD and centre C cutting CA in A , and take

$$CB : CA :: NP : ND.$$

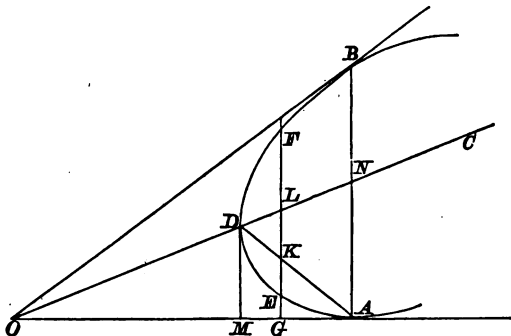
Then $AN \cdot NA' = ND^2$,

and $PN^2 : AN \cdot NA' :: CB^2 : CA^2$.

Hence CA, CB are determined, and the ellipse passes through P and Q .

220. PROP. VII. To describe a conic passing through a given point and touching two given straight lines in given points.

Let OA, OB be the given tangents, A and B the points of contact, N the middle point of AB .



1st. Let the given point D be in ON ; then, if $ND = OD$, the curve is a parabola.

But if $ND < OD$, the curve is an ellipse, and, taking C such that $OC \cdot CN = CD^2$, the point C is the centre.

If $ND > OD$ the curve is a hyperbola, and its centre is found in the same manner.

2nd. If the given point be E , not in ON , draw GEF , parallel to AB , and make FL equal to EL .

Take K such that

$$GK^2 = GE \cdot GF,$$

then AK produced will meet ON in D , and the problem is reduced to the first case.

To justify this construction, observe that if DM be the tangent at D ,

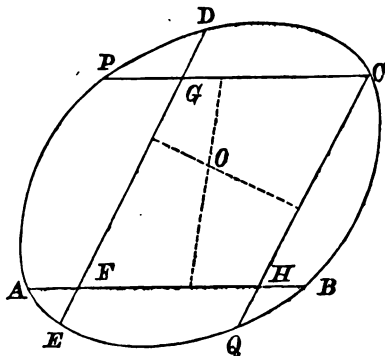
$$\begin{aligned} GE \cdot GF : GA^2 &:: DM^2 : MA^2 \\ &:: GK^2 : GA^2, \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$GE \cdot GF = GK^2.$$

221. PROP. VIII. To draw a conic through five given points.

Let A, B, C, D, E be the five points, and F the intersection of DE, AB .



Draw CG, CH , parallel respectively to AB and ED and meeting ED, AB in G and H .

If F and G fall between D and E , and F and H between A and B , take GP in CG produced and HQ in CH produced, such that

$$CG \cdot GP : DG \cdot GE :: AF \cdot FB : DF \cdot FE,$$

and $CH \cdot HQ : AH \cdot HB :: DF \cdot FE : AF \cdot FB;$

Then, Arts. (86) and (129), P and Q are points in the conic.

Also PC, AB being parallel chords, the line joining their middle points is a diameter, and another diameter is obtained from CQ and DE .

If these diameters are parallel, the conic is a parabola, and we fall upon the case of Prop. II.; but if they intersect in a point O , this point is the centre of the conic, and, having the centre, the direction of a diameter, and

two ordinates of that diameter, we fall upon the case of Prop. VI.

The figure is drawn for the case in which the pentagon $AEB CD$ is not re-entering, in which case the conic may be an ellipse, a parabola, or an hyperbola.

If any one point fall within the quadrilateral formed by the other four, the curve is an hyperbola.

In all cases the points P, Q must be taken in accordance with the following rule.

The points C, P , or C, Q must be on the same or different sides of the points G , or H , according as the points D, E , or B, A are on the same or different sides of the points G or H .

Thus, if the point E be between D and F , and if G be between D and E , and H between A and B , the points P and C will be on the same side of G , and C, Q on the same side of H , but if H fall outside A and B , C and Q will be on opposite sides of H .

Remembering that if a straight line meet only one branch of an hyperbola, any parallel line will meet only one branch, and that if it meet both branches, any parallel will meet both branches, the rule may be established by an examination of the different cases.

222. The above construction depends only on the elementary properties of Conics, which are given in Chapters I, II, III, and IV. For some further constructions we shall adopt another method depending on harmonic properties.

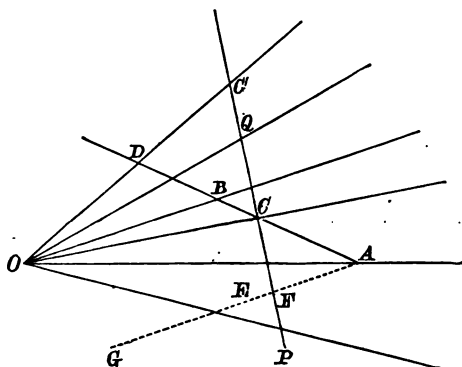
PROP. IX. *Having given two pairs of lines OA, OA' , and OB, OB' , to find a pair of lines OC, OC' , which shall make with each of the given pairs an harmonic pencil.*

This is at once effected by help of Art. (185).

For, if any transversal cut the lines in the points c, a, b, c', b', a' , the points c, c' are the foci of the involution, in which a, a' are conjugate, and also b, b' , the centre of the involution being the middle point of cc' .

223. PROP. X. *If two points and two tangents of a conic be given, the chord of contact intersects the given chord in one of two fixed points*.*

Let OP , OQ be the given tangents, A and B the given



points, and C the intersection of AB and the chord of contact.

Let OC' be the polar of C , and let AB meet OC' in D ,

Then C is on the polar of D , and therefore $DBCA$ is an harmonic range.

Also, C being on the polar of C' , $C'QCP$ is an harmonic range.

Hence if two lines OC , OC' be found, which are harmonic with OA , OB , and also with OP , OQ , these lines intersect AB in two points C and D , through one of which the chord of contact must pass.

Or thus, if the tangents meet AB in a and b , find the foci C and D of the involution AB , ab ; the chord of contact passes through one of these points.

* I am indebted to Mr Worthington for much valuable assistance in this chapter, and especially for the constructions of Articles 223, 225, 226; and 229.

224. PROP. XI. *Having given three points and two tangents, to find the chord of contact.*

In the preceding figure let OP , OQ be the tangents, and A , B , E the points.

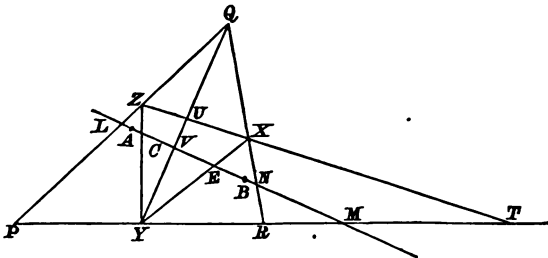
Find OC , OC' harmonic with OA , OB , and OP , OQ ; also find OF , OG harmonic with OA , OE and OP , OQ .

Then any one of the four lines joining C or D to F or G is a chord of contact, and the chord of contact and points of contact being known, the case reduces to that of Art. (220).

Hence four such conics can in general be described.

225. PROP. XII. *To describe a conic, passing through two given points, and touching three given straight lines.*

Let AB , the line joining the given points, meet the given tangents QR , RP , PQ , in N , M , L .



Find the foci C , D of the involution A , B and L , M ;

Then YZ , the polar of P , passes through C or D . Art. 223.

Also find the foci, F , G , of the involution A , B , and M , N ; then XY , the polar of R , passes through F or G .

Let ZX meet PR in T ; then T is on the polar of Q , and QY is the polar of T .

Hence $TXUZ$ is harmonic ;
therefore $MFVC$ is harmonic.

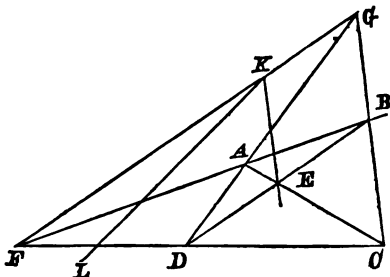
This determines V , and joining QV , we obtain the point of contact Y .

Then, joining YC and YF , Z and X are obtained, and, X, Y, Z being points of contact, we have five points, and can describe the conic by the construction of Art. (221), or by that of Art. (228).

Since either C or D may be taken with F or G , there are in general four solutions of the problem.

226. PROP. XIII. *To describe a conic, having given four points and one tangent.*

Let A, B, C, D be the given points, and complete the quadrilateral.



Then E is the pole of FG , and if the given tangent KL meet FG in K , E is on the polar of K ; therefore the other tangent through K forms an harmonic pencil with KF , KL , KE .

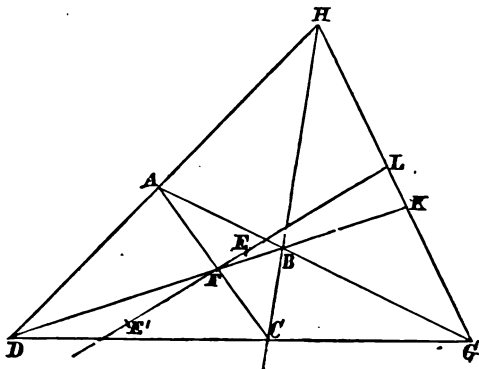
Hence two tangents being known, and a point E in the chord of contact, if we find two points P, P' in A, B , such that KP, KP' are harmonic with KA, KB , and also with KL, KL' , we shall have two chords of contact EP, EP' , and therefore two points of contact for KL and also for KL' .

Hence two conics can be described.

We observe that if two conics pass through four points, their common tangents meet on one of the sides of the self-conjugate triangle EFG .

227. PROP. XIV. *Given four tangents and one point, to construct the conic.*

Let $ABCD$ be the given circumscribing quadrilateral, and E the given point. Completing the figure, draw LEF



through E and F , and complete the harmonic range $LEFE'$; then, since F is the pole of HG , Art. (197), E' is a point in the conic.

Also since K is the pole of FA , Art. 199, the chord of contact of the tangents, AB, AD passes through K .

Hence the construction is the same as that of Art. 226, and there are two solutions of the problem.

228. PROP. XV. *Given five points, to construct the conic.*

Let A, B, C, D, E be the five points, and complete the quadrilateral $ABCD$.

Then H is the pole of FG , and FG passes through the points of contact P, Q of the tangents from H .

Join HE , cutting FG in K , and complete the harmonic range $HEKE'$; then E' is a point in the conic.

Also AE, BE' will intersect FG in the same point F' , and $E'A, EB$ will also intersect FG in the same point G' .

Then, (Art. 199), K is the pole of the line joining the intersections of FB , CD , and of FD , BC ; that is, the chords of contact of BF , CD , and of BC , FD meet in K .

Similarly if BG , AC meet in L , the chords of contact of AB , CG , and of BC , AG meet in L .

Hence KL is the chord of contact of AB , CD , and therefore determines M , N the points of contact.

Hence it will be seen that only one conic can be drawn touching five lines.

CHAPTER XII.

THE OBLIQUE CYLINDER, THE OBLIQUE CONE, AND THE CONOIDS.

230. DEF. If a straight line, which is not perpendicular to the plane of a given circle, move parallel to itself, and always pass through the circumference of the circle, the surface generated is called an oblique cylinder.

The line through the centre of the circular base, parallel to the generating lines, is the axis of the cylinder.

It is evident that any section by a plane parallel to the axis consists of two parallel lines, and that any section by a plane parallel to the base is a circle.

The plane through the axis perpendicular to the base is the principal section.

The section of the cylinder by a plane perpendicular to the principal section, and inclined to the axis at the same angle as the base, is called a subcontrary section.

231. PROP. I. *The subcontrary section of an oblique cylinder is a circle.*

The plane of the paper being the principal plane and APB the circular base, a subcontrary section is DPE , the angles BAE , DEA being equal.

Let PQ be the line of intersection of the two circles ;
then $PN \cdot NQ$ or $PN^2 = BN \cdot NA$.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

PHYSICS 311

1998

PHYSICS 311

PHYSICS 311

PHYSICS 311

PHYSICS 311

PHYSICS 311

PHYSICS 311

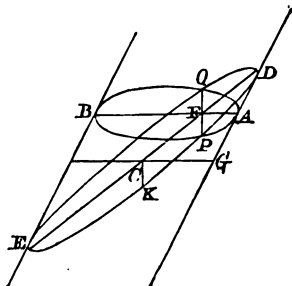
PHYSICS 311

PHYSICS 311

But if DE be bisected in C , and GKC be the circular section through C parallel to APB ,

$$AF : FD :: CG : CD,$$

and $FB : FE :: CG : CD;$



$$\therefore AF \cdot FB : DF \cdot FE :: CG^2 : CD^2;$$

hence, observing that $CG = CK$,

$$PF^2 : DF \cdot FE :: CK^2 : CD^2.$$

But, if a series of parallel circular sections be drawn, PQ is always parallel to itself and bisected by DE ;

Therefore the curve DPE is an ellipse, of which CD , CK are conjugate semi-diameters.

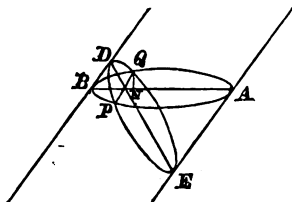
233. DEF. If a straight line pass always through a fixed point and the circumference of a fixed circle, and if the fixed point be not in the straight line through the centre of the circle at right angles to its plane, the surface generated is called an oblique cone.

The plane containing the vertex and the centre of the base, and also perpendicular to the base, is called the principal section.

The section made by a plane not parallel to the base, but perpendicular to the principal section, and inclined to

234 *The Oblique Cylinder, the Oblique Cone,*

But $NB=ND$, and $NA=NE$;

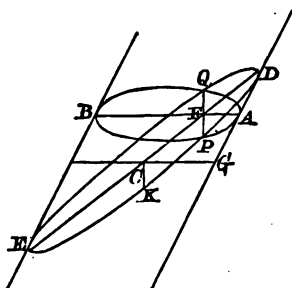


$$\therefore PN \cdot NQ = DN \cdot NE,$$

and DPE is a circle.

232. PROP. II. *The section of an oblique cylinder by a plane which is not parallel to the base or to a subcontrary section is an ellipse.*

Let the plane of the section, DPE , meet any circular section in the line PQ , and let AB be that diameter of the



circular section which is perpendicular to PQ , and bisect PQ in the point F .

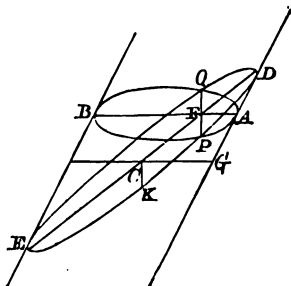
Let the plane through the axis and the line AB cut the section DPE in the line DFE .

Then $PF^2 = AF \cdot FB$.

But if DE be bisected in C , and GKC be the circular section through C parallel to APB ,

$$AF : FD :: CG : CD,$$

and $FB : FE :: CG : CD ;$



$$\therefore AF . FB : DF . FE :: CG^2 : CD^2 ;$$

hence, observing that $CG = CK$,

$$PF^2 : DF . FE :: CK^2 : CD^2.$$

But, if a series of parallel circular sections be drawn, PQ is always parallel to itself and bisected by DE ;

Therefore the curve DPE is an ellipse, of which CD , CK are conjugate semi-diameters.

233. DEF. If a straight line pass always through a fixed point and the circumference of a fixed circle, and if the fixed point be not in the straight line through the centre of the circle at right angles to its plane, the surface generated is called an oblique cone.

The plane containing the vertex and the centre of the base, and also perpendicular to the base, is called the principal section.

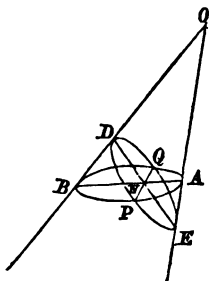
The section made by a plane not parallel to the base, but perpendicular to the principal section, and inclined to

236 *The Oblique Cylinder, the Oblique Cone,*

the generating lines in that section at the same angles as the base, is called a subcontrary section.

234. PROP. III. *The subcontrary section of an oblique cone is a circle.*

The plane of the paper being the principal section, let



APB be parallel to the base and DPE a subcontrary section, so that the angle

$$ODE = OAB,$$

and

$$OED = OBA.$$

The angles DBA , DEA being equal to each other, a circle can be drawn through $BDAE$.

Hence, if PNQ be the line of intersection of the two planes,

$$\begin{aligned} DN \cdot NE &= BN \cdot NA, \\ &= PN \cdot NQ; \end{aligned}$$

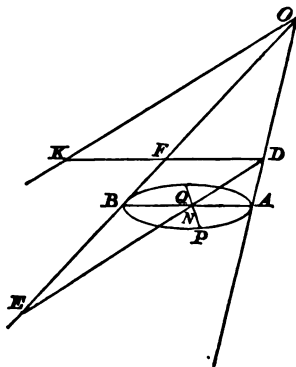
therefore DPE is a circle.

And all sections by planes parallel to DPE are circles.

Planes parallel to the base, or to a subcontrary section, are called also *Cyclic Planes*.

235. PROP. IV. *The section of a cone by a plane not parallel to a cyclic plane is an Ellipse, Parabola, or Hyperbola.*

(1) Let the section, *DPE*, meet all the generating lines on one side of the vertex.



Let any circular section cut *DPE* in *PQ*, and take *AB* the diameter of the circle which is at right angles to, and bisects *PQ*.

The plane *OAB* will cut the plane of the section in a line *DNE*.

Draw *OK* parallel to *DE* and meeting in *K* the plane of the circular section through *D* parallel to *APB*, and join *DK*, meeting *OE* in *F*.

Then $AN : ND :: KD : OK,$
 and $BN : NE :: KF : OK;$
 therefore $AN \cdot NB : DN \cdot NE :: KD \cdot KF : OK^2,$
 or $PN^2 : DN \cdot NE :: KD \cdot KF : OK^2.$

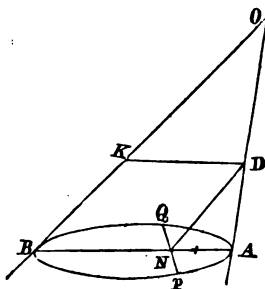
But if a series of circular sections be drawn the lines *PQ* will always be parallel, and bisected by *DE*;

238 *The Oblique Cylinder, the Oblique Cone,*

Therefore the curve DPE is an ellipse, having DE for a diameter, and the conjugate diameter parallel to PQ , and the squares on these diameters are in the ratio of $KD \cdot KF$ to OK^2 .

(2) Let the section be parallel to a tangent plane of the cone.

If OB be the generating line along which the tangent plane touches the cone, and BT the tangent line at B to a



circular section through B , the line of intersection PQ will be parallel to BT , and therefore perpendicular to the diameter BA through B .

Let the plane BOA cut the plane of the section in DN .

Then drawing DK parallel to AB ,

$$BN = KD,$$

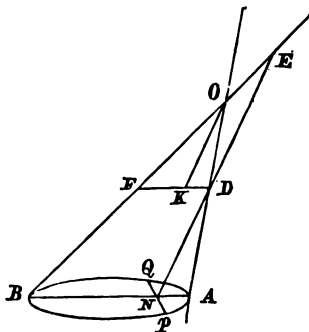
and $AN : ND :: KD : OK$;

therefore $AN \cdot NB : ND \cdot KD :: KD : OK$,

or $PN^2 : ND \cdot KD :: KD : OK$,

and KD, OK being constant, the curve is a parabola having the tangent at D parallel to PQ .

If the plane of the section meet both branches of the



cone, make the same construction as before, and we shall obtain, in the same manner as for the ellipse,

$$PN^2 : DN \cdot NE :: DK \cdot KF : OK^2,$$

OK being parallel to DE .

Therefore, since the point N is not between the points D and E , the curve DP is an hyperbola.

Conoids.

236. DEF. *If a conic revolve about one of its principal axes, the surface generated is called a conoid.*

If the conic be a circle, the conoid is a sphere.

If the conic be an ellipse, the conoid is an oblate or a prolate spheroid according as the revolution takes place about the conjugate or the transverse axis.

If it be an hyperbola the surface is an hyperboloid of one or two sheets, according as the revolution takes place about the conjugate or transverse axis, and the surface generated by the asymptotes is called the asymptotic cone.

If the conic consist of two intersecting straight lines, the limiting form of an hyperbola, the revolution will be

242 *The Oblique Cylinder, the Oblique Cone,*

and

$$P'N^2 = gN \cdot Nk,$$

$$P'N^2 : dN \cdot Nf :: gN \cdot Nk : dN \cdot Nf,$$

$$:: LD \cdot lD : Dd \cdot Df,$$

$$:: BC^2 : CE^2$$

if CE be the semidiameter parallel to DF ;

and $PN^2 : DN \cdot NF :: GN \cdot NK : DN \cdot NF$

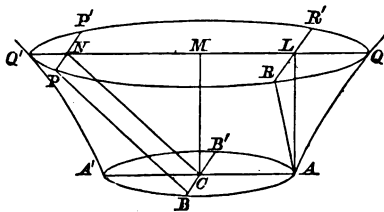
$$:: BC^2 : CE^2;$$

therefore the curves DPF , $dP'f$ have their axes in the same ratio, and are similar ellipses.

In the same manner the theorem can be established if the sections be hyperbolic, or if the hyperboloid be of one sheet.

239. PROP. VII. *If an hyperboloid of one sheet be cut by a tangent plane of the asymptotic cone, the section will consist of two parallel straight lines.*

Let AQ , $A'Q'$ be a section through the axis, CN the generating line, in the plane AQ , along which the tangent



plane touches the cone; and PNP' the section with this tangent plane of a circular section QPQ .

Then

$$PN^2 = QN \cdot NQ'$$

$$= AC^2, \text{ Art. (102);}$$

therefore if BCB' be the diameter, perpendicular to the plane CAQ , of the principal circular section,

$$PN = BC \text{ and } P'N = B'C;$$

therefore PB and $P'B'$ are each parallel to CN ; that is, the section consists of two parallel straight lines.

240. PROP. VIII. *The section of an hyperboloid of one sheet by a plane parallel to its axis, and touching the central circular section, consists of two straight lines.*

Let the plane pass through A , and be perpendicular to the radius CA of the central section; fig. Art. (239).

The plane will cut the circular section QPQ in a line RLR' , and

$$RL^2 = QL \cdot LQ' = QM^2 - AC^2,$$

if M be the middle point of QQ' .

$$\text{But } QM^2 - AC^2 : CM^2 :: AC^2 : BC^2;$$

therefore $RL : AL :: AC : BC$;

hence it follows that AR is a fixed line; and similarly AR' is also a fixed line.

It will be seen that these lines are parallel to the section of the cone by the plane through the axis perpendicular to CA .

241. PROP. IX. *If a conoid be cut by a plane, and if spheres be inscribed in the conoid touching the plane, the points of contact of the spheres with the plane will be the foci of the section, and the lines of intersection of the planes of contact with the plane of section will be the directrices.*

In order to establish this statement, we shall first demonstrate the following theorem;

If a circle touch a conic in two points, the tangent from any point of the conic to the circle bears a constant ratio to its distance from the chord of contact.

Take the case of an ellipse, the chord of contact being perpendicular to the transverse axis.

If EME' be this chord, the normal EG is the radius of

and $CG' : CN :: SC^2 : AC^2$;

therefore $GG' : MN :: SC^2 : AC^2$.

Hence $PT^2 : PL^2 :: SC^2 : AC^2$,

PL being equal to MN .

This being established let the figure revolve round the axis AC , and let a plane section ap of the conoid, perpendicular to the plane of the paper, touch the sphere at S and cut the plane of contact EE' in lk .

From a point p of the section let fall the perpendicular pm on the plane EE' , draw mk perpendicular to lk , and join pk .

Then $pm : pk$ is a constant ratio.

Also taking the meridian section through p , pS is equal to the tangent from p to the circular section of the sphere, and is therefore in a constant ratio to pm ;

Hence Sp is to pk in a constant ratio, and therefore S is the focus and kl the directrix of the section ap .

242. If the curve be a parabola focus S' , the proof is as follows :

$$\begin{aligned} PT^2 &= PG^2 - EG^2 \\ &= PN^2 + NG^2 - EM^2 - MG^2 \\ &= MN(NG + MG) - 4AS' \cdot MN \\ &= MN(NG + MG) - 2MG \cdot MN \\ &= MN^2. \end{aligned}$$

It will be found that the theorem is also true for an hyperboloid of two sheets, and for an hyperboloid of one sheet, but that in the latter case the constant ratio of PT to PL is not that of SC to AC .

243. The geometrical enunciation of the theorem also requires modification in several cases. To illustrate the difficulty, take the paraboloid, and observe that if the

246 *The Oblique Cylinder, the Oblique Cone, &c.*

normal at E cuts the axis in G , and if O be the centre of curvature at A ,

$$AG > AO,$$

and the radius of the circle is never less than AO .

This shews that a circle the radius of which is less than AO cannot be drawn so as to touch the conic in two points.

We may mention one exceptional case in which the theorem takes a simple form.

In general

$$\begin{aligned} EG^2 &= EM^2 + MG^2 = 4AS'(AM + AS') \\ &= 4AS' \cdot S'G. \end{aligned}$$

Taking the point g between S' and O , describe a circle centre g and such that the square on its radius $= 4AS' \cdot S'g$.

Also take a point F in the axis produced such that

$$AF = Og;$$

it will then be found that the tangent from P to the circle will be equal to NF .

When g coincides with S' , the circle becomes a point, and

$$AF = AS';$$

we thus fall back on the fundamental definition of a parabola.

It will be found that if the plane section of the conoid pass through S' , the point S' is a focus of the section.

APPENDIX.

244. *It being given that PN^2 is to $AN \cdot NA'$ in a constant ratio, and that N lies between A and A' , we can deduce as follows the existence of a focus and directrix for the ellipse which is the locus of P .*

Bisect AA' in C , and draw CB perpendicular to AA' , and of such a length that BC^2 is to AC^2 in the given ratio.

With centre B and radius AC describe a circle cutting AA' in S and S' , and produce CA to X , so that

$$CX : CA :: CA : CS,$$

then $CS \cdot SX = CS \cdot CX - SC^2 = AC^2 - SC^2 = CB^2$.

Let PA , $A'P$ meet in E and F the line through X perpendicular to AA' ; fig. Art. (55),

then $EX \cdot FX : AX \cdot A'X :: PN^2 : AN \cdot NA'$

$$:: BC^2 : AC^2,$$

or $EX \cdot FX : BC^2 :: CX^2 - CA^2 : CA^2$

$$:: CA^2 - CS^2 : CS^2$$

$$:: CB^2 : CS^2$$

$$:: SX^2 : CB^2;$$

therefore $EX \cdot FX = SX^2$,

and ESF is a right angle.

Let the perpendicular PK on FX meet FS in L and ES in l , fig. Art. (53);

then $PL : PK :: SA' : A'X,$
 $:: SA : AX,$
 $:: Pl : PK;$

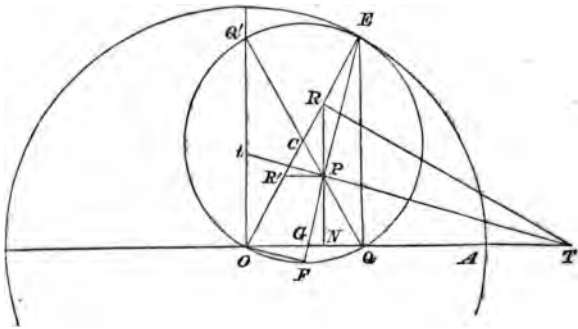
therefore $PL = Pl = SP,$

since LSl is a right angle,

and $SP : PK :: SA : AX.$

245. *If a circle roll on the inside of the circumference of a circle of double its radius, any point in the area of the rolling circle traces out an ellipse.*

Let C be the centre of the rolling circle, E the point of contact.



Then, if the circle meet in Q a fixed radius OA of the fixed circle, the angle ECQ is twice the angle EOA and therefore the arcs EQ, EA are equal.

Hence, when the circles touch at A , the point Q of the rolling circle coincides with A , and the subsequent path of Q is the diameter through A .

Let P be a given point in the given radius CQ , and RPN perpendicular to OA ;

Then, OQE being a right angle, EQ is parallel to RP and therefore $CR = CP$, and OR is constant.

Also $PN : RN :: PQ : OR$;

therefore, the locus of R being a circle, the locus of P is an ellipse, whose axes are as $PQ : OR$.

But OR is clearly the length of one semi-axis, and PQ or OR' is therefore the length of the other, OR, OR' being equal to $OC + CP$ and $OC - CP$.

246. Properties of the ellipse are deducible from this construction.

Thus, as the circle rolls, the point E is instantaneously at rest, and the motion of P is therefore at right angles to EP , *i.e.* producing EP to F , in the direction FO .

Therefore, drawing PT parallel to OF , PT is the tangent, and PF the normal.

A circle can be drawn through $EPQT$ since EPT, EQT are right angles; but the circle through QPE clearly passes through R ; therefore the angle ORT is a right angle, and

$$ON : OR :: OR : OT,$$

or $ON \cdot OT = OR^2$,

a known property of the tangent.

Again if PF meet OQ in G , the angles PQG, PFQ are equal, being on equal bases EQ, OQ' ;

therefore $PG : PQ :: PQ : PF$,

or $PG \cdot PF = PQ^2 = OR^2$,

a known property of the normal.

247. *A given straight line has its ends moveable on two straight lines at right angles to each other; the path of any given point in the moving line is an ellipse.*

Let P be the point in the moving line AB , and C the middle point of AB .

Let the ordinate NP , produced if necessary, meet OC in Q ; then $CQ = CP$ and OQ is equal to AP , so that the locus of Q is a circle.

where PB is equal to the semi-conjugate axis; and, similarly, by joining AF , it can be shewn that $Pg \cdot PF = AP^2$, g being the point of intersection of PG and AO .

Again, a circle can be drawn round $EQPB$, and, since EPT , EBT are right angles, T is on this circle, and therefore TQE is a right angle.

Hence OQN , and OQT are similar triangles, and

$$ON : OQ :: OQ : OT,$$

or

$$ON \cdot OT = AP^2,$$

where AP is equal to the semi-transverse axis.

249. Observing that the circle circumscribing the rectangle passes through F , we have

$$PF \cdot PE = AP \cdot PB;$$

hence PE is equal to the semi-diameter conjugate to OP .

This suggests another construction for the problem solved in Art. (216).

Thus, if OP , OD be the given semi-conjugate diameters, draw PF perpendicular to OD , and in FP produced, take PE equal to OD .

Join OE , bisect it in C , and take CQ equal to CP ; then OA , OB drawn parallel and perpendicular to PQ , and meeting CP in A and B , will be the directions of the axes, and their lengths will be equal to AP and PB .

MISCELLANEOUS PROBLEMS.

1. If PSP' , QSQ' , be focal chords of a conic,

$$SP \cdot SP' : SQ \cdot SQ' :: PP' : QQ'.$$

2. If two straight lines drawn through any point intersect a conic, the ratio of the rectangles of the segments is the same as the ratio of the parallel focal chords.

3. Given two fixed points of a conic and the directrix, find the locus of the focus.

4. A line cuts two concentric, similar and similarly situated ellipses in P , Q , q , p . If the line move parallel to itself, $PQ \cdot Qp$ is constant.

5. If the ordinate NP of a conic be produced so that $NQ = SP$, find the locus of Q .

6. If a circle be described passing through any point P of a given hyperbola, and the extremities of the transverse axis, and the ordinate NP be produced to meet the circle in Q , the locus of Q is an hyperbola.

7. PQ is one of a series of chords inclined at a constant angle to the diameter AB of a circle; find the locus of the intersection of AP , BQ .

8. If from a point T in the director circle of an ellipse, tangents TP , TP' be drawn, the line joining T with the intersection of the normals at P and P' passes through the centre.

9. The points, in which the tangents at the extremities of the transverse axis of an ellipse are cut by the tangent at any point of the curve, are joined, one with each focus; prove that the point of intersection of the joining lines lies in the normal at the point.

10. Having given a focus, the eccentricity, a point of the curve, and the tangent at the point, shew that in general two

conics can be described. If the eccentricity be less than unity, shew that there are two positions of the tangent for which only one conic can be described, and if the eccentricity be equal to unity, describe the form assumed by one of the parabolas.

11. A parabola is described with its focus at one focus of a given central conic, and touches the conic; prove that its directrix will touch a fixed circle.

12. The extremities of the latera recta of all conics which have a common transverse axis lie on two parabolas.

13. OP, OQ touch a parabola at the points P, Q ; another line touches the parabola in R , and meets OP, OQ in S, T ; if V be the intersection of the lines PT, SQ, O, R, V are in a straight line.

14. On all parallel chords of a circle a series of isosceles triangles are described, having the same vertical angle, and having their planes perpendicular to the plane of the circle. Find the locus of their vertices; and find what the vertical angle must be in order that the locus may be a circle.

15. A series of similar ellipses whose major axes are in the same straight line pass through two given points. Prove that the major axes subtend right angles at four fixed points.

16. AK, BL are two parallel straight lines, AB perpendicular to both of them; take any point Q in BL , join AQ ; in AQ , produced if necessary, take a point P , such that if PN be drawn perpendicular to AK , PN is equal to BQ : shew that the locus of P is a parabola.

17. A circle always passes through a fixed point, and cuts a given straight line at a constant angle, prove that the locus of its centre is an hyperbola.

18. The area of the triangle formed by three tangents to a parabola is equal to one half that of the triangle formed by joining the points of contact.

19. If a parabola touch the sides of a triangle its directrix passes through the orthocentre.

20. S and H being the foci, P a point in the ellipse, if HP be bisected in L , and AL be drawn from the vertex cutting SP in Q , the locus of Q is an ellipse whose focus is S .

21. If the diagonals of a quadrilateral circumscribing an ellipse meet in the centre the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

22. A series of ellipses pass through the same point, and have a common focus, and their major axes of the same length; prove that the locus of their centres is a circle.

What are the limits of the eccentricities of the ellipses, and what does the ellipse become at the higher limit?

23. If PSp be a focal chord of a conic, Q any point of the conic, and if PQ , pQ meet the directrix in D and E , DSE is a right angle.

24. Tangents are drawn to an ellipse from a point on a similar and similarly situated concentric ellipse; shew that if P , Q be the points of contact, A , A' the ends of the axis of the first ellipse, the loci of the intersections of AP , $A'Q$, and of AQ , $A'P$ are two ellipses similar to the given ellipses.

25. Draw a parabola which shall touch four given straight lines.

Under what condition is it possible to describe a parabola touching five given straight lines?

26. The locus of the intersections of the focal distances of any point on an ellipse with the central perpendicular upon the tangent at the same point consists of two circles.

27. Given two points, a focus, and the eccentricity; describe the conic.

28. PSp is a focal chord of a parabola, RD is the directrix meeting the axis in D , Q is any point in the curve; prove that if QP , Qp produced meet the directrix in R , r , half the latus rectum will be a mean proportional between DR , Dr .

29. PQ is any chord of a parabola, cutting the axis in L , R , R' are the two points in the parabola at which this chord subtends a right angle: if RR' be joined, meeting the axis in L' , LL' will be equal to the latus rectum.

30. If the internal and external bisectors of the angle between two tangents to a central conic meet the transverse axis in G and T , shew that $CG \cdot CT$ is constant.

31. If N be the foot of the perpendicular let fall upon a focal chord PSP' from the point of intersection of the normals at its extremities, prove that $PN = SP'$.

32. Tangents to an ellipse are drawn from any point in a circle through the foci, prove that the lines bisecting the angle between the tangents all pass through a fixed point.

33. With the orthocentre of a triangle as centre are described two ellipses, one circumscribing the triangle and the other touching its sides; prove that these ellipses are similar, and their homologous axes at right angles.

34. An ellipse and a parabola, whose axes are parallel, have the same curvature at a point P and cut one another in Q ; if the tangent at P meets the axis of the parabola in T , prove PQ is equal to four times PT .

35. $ABCD$ is a quadrilateral, the angles at A and C being equal; a conic is described about $ABCD$ so as to touch the circumscribing circle of ABC at the point B ; shew that BD is a diameter of the conic.

36. The volume of a cone cut off by a plane bears a constant ratio to the cube, the edge of which is equal to the minor axis of the section.

37. A tangent to an ellipse at P meets the minor axis in t , and tQ is perpendicular to SP ; prove that SQ is of constant length, and that if PM be the perpendicular on the minor axis, QM will meet the major axis in a fixed point.

38. Describe an ellipse with a given focus touching three given straight lines, no two of which are parallel and on the same side of the focus.

39. Prove that the conic which touches the sides of a triangle, and has its centre at the centre of the nine-point circle, has one focus at the orthocentre, and the other at the centre of the circumscribing circle.

40. From Q the middle point of a chord PP' of an ellipse whose focus is S , QG is drawn perpendicular to PP' to meet the major axis in G ; prove that $2 \cdot SG : SP + SP' :: SA : AX$.

41. An ellipse and parabola have the same focus and directrix; tangents are drawn to the ellipse at the extremities of the major axis: shew that the diagonals of the quadrilateral formed

by the four points where these tangents cut the parabola intersect in the common focus, and pass through the extremities of the minor axis of the ellipse.

42. A straight rod moves in any manner in a plane; prove that, at any instant, the directions of motion of all its particles are tangents to a parabola.

43. If from a point T on the auxiliary circle, two tangents be drawn to an ellipse touching it in P and Q , and when produced meeting the circle again in p , q ; shew that the angles PSp and QSq are together equal to the supplement of PTQ .

44. Tangents at the extremities of a pair of conjugate diameters of an ellipse meet in T ; prove that ST , $S'T$ meet the conjugate diameters in four points which lie on a circle.

45. From the point of intersection of an asymptote and a directrix of an hyperbola a tangent is drawn to the curve, prove that the line joining the point of contact with the focus is parallel to the asymptote.

46. If a string longer than the circumference of an ellipse be always drawn tight by a pencil, the straight portions being tangents to the ellipse, the pencil will trace out a confocal ellipse.

47. D is any point in a rectangular hyperbola from which chords are drawn at right angles to each other to meet the curve. If P, Q be the middle points of these chords, prove that the circle circumscribing the triangle PQD passes through the centre of the hyperbola.

48. At any point of a conic the chord of curvature through the centre is to the focal chord parallel to the tangent as the major axis is to the diameter through the point.

49. From a point T in the auxiliary circle tangents are drawn to an ellipse, touching it in P and Q , and meeting the auxiliary circle again in p and q ; shew that the angle pCq is equal to the sum of the angles PSQ and $PS'Q$.

50. The angle between the focal distance and tangent at any point of an ellipse is half the angle subtended at the focus by the diameter through the point.

51. Tangents to an ellipse, foci S and H , at the ends of a focal chord PHP' meet the further directrix in Q, Q' . The parabola, whose focus is S , and directrix PP' , touches $PQ, P'Q'$, in Q, Q' ; it also touches the normals at P, P' , and the minor axis, and has for the tangent at its vertex the diameter parallel to PP' .

52. S is a fixed point, and E a point moving on the arc of a given circle; prove that the envelope of the straight line through E at right angles to SE is a conic.

53. A circle passing through a fixed point S cuts a fixed circle in P , and has its centre at O ; the lines which bisect the angle SOP all touch a conic of which S is a focus.

54. If a chord $RPQV$ meet the directrices of an ellipse in R and V , and the circumference in P and Q , then RP and QV subtend, each at the focus nearer to it, angles of which the sum is equal to the angle between the tangents at P and Q .

55. The tangent to an ellipse at P meets the directrix, corresponding to S , in Z ; through Z a straight line ZQR is drawn cutting the ellipse in Q, R ; and the tangents at Q, R intersect (on SP) in T . Shew that a conic can be described with focus S , and directrix PZ , to pass through Q, R and T ; and that TZ will be the tangent at T .

56. A sphere is described about the vertex of a right cone as centre; the latera recta of all sections made by tangent planes to the sphere are equal.

57. TP, TQ are tangents to an ellipse at P and Q ; one circle touches TP at P and meets TQ in Q and Q' , another touches TQ at Q and meets TP in P and P' ; prove that PQ and $Q'P'$ are divided in the same ratio by the ellipse.

58. Two tangents are drawn to the same branch of a rectangular hyperbola from an external point; prove that the angles which these tangents subtend at the centre are respectively equal to the angles which they make with the chord of contact.

59. If the normal at a point P of a hyperbola meet the minor axis in g , Pg will be to Sg in a constant ratio.

60. A parabola, focus S , touches the three sides of a triangle ABC , bisecting the base BC in D ; prove that AS is a fourth proportional to AD , AB , and AC .

61. An ordinate NP of an ellipse is produced to meet the auxiliary circle in Q , and normals to the ellipse and circle at P and Q meet in R ; RK , RL are drawn perpendicular to the axes; prove that KPL is a straight line, and also that $KP=BC$ and $LP=AC$.

62. If the tangent at any point P cut the axes of a conic, produced if necessary, in T and T' , and if C be the centre of the curve, prove that the area of the triangle TCT' varies inversely as the area of the triangle PCN , where PN is the ordinate of P .

63. The circle of curvature of an ellipse at P passes through the focus S , SM is drawn parallel to the tangent at P to meet the diameter of the ellipse in M ; shew that it divides this diameter in the ratio of 3 : 1.

64. Prove the following construction for a pair of tangents from any external point T to an ellipse of which the centre is C : join CT , let $TPCPT'$ a similar and similarly situated ellipse be drawn, of which CT is a diameter, and P , P' its points of intersection with the given ellipse; TP , TP' will be tangents to the given ellipse.

65. An ellipse and confocal hyperbola intersect in P : prove that an asymptote of the hyperbola passes through the point on the auxiliary circle of the ellipse corresponding to P .

66. Through a fixed point a pair of chords of a circle are drawn at right angles: prove that each side of the quadrilateral formed by joining their extremities envelopes a conic of which the fixed point and the centre of the circle are foci.

67. A conic section is circumscribed by a quadrilateral $ABCD$: A is joined to the points of contact of CB , CD ; and C to the points of contact of AB , AD : prove that BD is a diagonal of the interior quadrilateral thus formed.

68. Any conic passing through the four points of intersection of two rectangular hyperbolas will be itself a rectangular hyperbola.

69. A focal chord PSQ is drawn to a conic of which C is the centre; the tangents and normals at P and Q intersect in T and K respectively; shew that ST, SP, SK, SC form an harmonic pencil.

70. PCP' is any diameter of an ellipse. The tangents at any two points D and E intersect in F . $PE, P'D$ intersect in G . Shew that FG is parallel to the diameter conjugate to PCP' .

71. If the common tangent of an ellipse and its circle of curvature at P be bisected by their common chord, prove that

$$CD^2 = AC \cdot BC.$$

72. A parabola and hyperbola have the same focus and directrix, and SPQ is a line drawn through the focus S to meet the parabola in P , and the nearer branch of the hyperbola in Q ; prove that PQ varies as the rectangle contained by SP and SQ .

73. R is the middle point of a chord PQ of a rectangular hyperbola whose centre is C . Through R, RQ', RP' are drawn parallel to the tangents at P and Q respectively, meeting CQ, CP in Q', P' . Prove that a circle can be described about C, P', R, Q' .

74. The tangents at two points Q, Q' of a parabola meet the tangent at P in R, R' respectively, and the diameter through their point of intersection T meets it in K ; prove that $PR = KR'$, and that, if $QM, Q'M', TN$ be the ordinates of Q, Q', T respectively to the diameter through P, PN is a mean proportional between PM and PM' .

75. Common tangents are drawn to two parabolas, which have a common directrix, and intersect in P, Q : prove that the chords joining the points of contact in each parabola are parallel to PQ , and the part of each tangent between its points of contact with the two curves is bisected by PQ produced.

76. An ellipse has its centre on a given hyperbola and touches the asymptotes. The area of the ellipse being always a maximum, prove that its chord of contact with the asymptotes always touches a similar hyperbola.

77. A circle and parabola have the same vertex A and a common axis. $BA'C$ is the double ordinate of the parabola which touches the circle at A' , the other extremity of the dia-

meter which passes through A ; PP' any other ordinate of the parabola parallel to this, meeting the axis in N and the chord AB produced in R : shew that the rectangle between RP and RP' is proportional to the square on the tangent drawn from N to the circle.

78. If two confocal conics intersect, prove that the centre of curvature of either curve at a point of intersection is the pole of the tangent at that point with regard to the other curve.

79. Tangents are drawn at two points P, P' on an ellipse. If any tangent be drawn meeting those at P, P' in R, R' , shew that the line bisecting the angle RSR' intersects RR' on a fixed tangent to the ellipse. Find the point of contact of this tangent.

80. Having given a focus and two tangents to a conic, shew that the chord of contact passes through a fixed point.

81. Having given a pair of conjugate diameters of an ellipse, PCP', DCD' , let PF be the perpendicular from P on CD , in PF take PE equal to CD , bisect CE in O , and on CE as diameter describe a circle; prove that PO will meet the circle in two points Q and R such that CQ, CR are the directions of the semi-axes, and PQ, PR their lengths.

82. If from any point A a straight line AEK be drawn parallel to an asymptote of an hyperbola, and meeting the polar of A in K and the curve in E , shew that $AE = EK$.

83. The foci of all ellipses which have a common maximum circle of curvature at a fixed point lie on a circle.

84. A straight line is drawn through the angular point A of a triangle ABC to meet the opposite side in a ; two points O, O' are taken on Aa , and CO, CO' meet AB in c and c' , and BO, BO' meet CA in b, b' ; shew that a conic passing through $abb'cc'$ will be touched by BC .

85. A given triangle ACB moves in its own plane so that the extremities A, B of its base AB move on two fixed straight lines at right angles to each other; prove that the locus of the vertex C is an ellipse.

86. Lines from the centre to the points of contact of two parallel tangents to a rectangular hyperbola and concentric circle make equal angles with either axis of the hyperbola.

87. A line moves between two lines at right angles so as to subtend a right angle and a half at a fixed point on the bisector of the right angle : prove that it touches a rectangular hyperbola.

88. Two cones, whose vertical angles are supplementary, are placed with their vertices coincident and their axes at right angles, and are cut by a plane perpendicular to a common generating line ; prove that the directrices of the section of one cone pass through the foci of the section of the other.

89. The normal at a point P of an ellipse meets the curve again in P' , and through O , the centre of curvature at P , the chord QQ' is drawn at right angles to PP' ; prove that

$$QO \cdot OQ' : PO \cdot OP' :: 2 \cdot PO : PP'.$$

90. From an external point T , tangents are drawn to an ellipse, the point of contact being on the same side of the major axis. If the focal distances of these points intersect in M and N , TM , TN are tangents to a confocal hyperbola, which passes through M and N .

91. A point moves in a plane so that the sum or difference of its distances from two fixed points, one in the given plane and the other external to it, is constant. It will describe a conic, the section of a right cone whose vertex is the given external point.

92. If a triangle is self-conjugate with respect to each of a series of parabolas, the lines joining the middle points of its sides will be tangents: all the directrices will pass through O , the centre of the circumscribing circle : and the focal chords, which are the polars of O , will envelope an ellipse inscribed in the given triangle which has the nine-point circle for its auxiliary circle.

93. If PP' be a double ordinate of an ellipse, and if the normal at P meet CP' in O , prove that the locus of O is a similar ellipse, and that its axis is to the axis of the given ellipse in the ratio

$$AC^2 - BC^2 : AC^2 + BC^2.$$

94. If SY , HZ be focal perpendiculars on the tangent at P of an ellipse, and SY' , HZ' perpendiculars on the tangents from P to a confocal ellipse, prove that the rectangle contained by YY' , ZZ' , is equal to the difference of the squares on the semi-axes.

95. Two points describe the circumference of an ellipse, with velocities which are to one another in the ratio of the squares on the diameters parallel to their respective directions of motion. Prove that the locus of the point of intersection of their directions of motion will be an ellipse, confocal with the given one.

96. By help of the geometry of the cone, or otherwise, prove that the sum of the tangents from any point of an ellipse to the circles of curvature at the vertices is constant.

97. Three chords of a circle are drawn through a point on the circumference; with this point as focus and the chords as axes three parabolas are described whose parameters are inversely proportional to the chords. Prove that the common tangents to the parabolas, taken two and two, meet in a point.

98. A parabola touches the three lines BC , CA , AB in P , Q , R , and through R a line parallel to the axis meets RQ in E ; shew that $ABEC$ is a parallelogram.

99. If a conic be inscribed in a quadrilateral, shew that the locus of its centre is a straight line.

Shew also that this line passes through the middle points of the diagonals.

100. If two circles be inscribed in a conic, and tangents be drawn to the circles from any point in the conic, the sum or difference of these tangents is constant, according as the point does or does not lie between the two chords of contact.

A LIST
OF
EDUCATIONAL BOOKS

FOR PRIVATE AND
UNIVERSITY STUDENTS,

ALSO

FOR USE IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS,
GRAMMAR SCHOOLS,

AND

MIDDLE CLASS, ELEMENTARY, AND
NATIONAL SCHOOLS.

PUBLISHED BY
GEORGE BELL AND SONS,
YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN,
LONDON, W.C.
DEIGHTON, BELL AND CO., CAMBRIDGE.

CONTENTS.

CLASSICAL	Page
Bibliotheca Classica	67
Grammar-School Classics	68
Cambridge Greek and Latin Texts	70
Public School Series	71
Critical and Annotated Editions	72
Latin and Greek Class Books	74
Classical Tables	76
Translations, &c., adapted for School Prizes	76
MATHEMATICAL, ETC. :	
Cambridge School and College Text Books	79
Arithmetic and Algebra	80
Geometry and Euclid	81
Trigonometry	82
Analytical Geometry and Differential Calculus	82
Mechanics and Natural Philosophy	83
MISCELLANEOUS :	
History, Topography, &c.	87
Philology	90
Divinity, Moral Philosophy, &c.	91
FRENCH, GERMAN, AND ENGLISH CLASS BOOKS :	
Foreign Classics	96
French Class Books	97
German Class Books	99
English Class Books	100

August, 1875.

York Street, Covent Garden,
London.

EDUCATIONAL BOOKS.

Bibliotheca Classica.

A Series of Greek and Latin authors, with English notes ; edited by eminent scholars, under the direction of G. LONG, Esq., M. A., formerly fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge ; and the late Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M. A., Head Master of King Edward's School, Bath. 8vo.

AESCHYLUS. By F. A. Paley, M. A. *New edition revised.* 18s.

CICERO'S ORATIONS. By G. Long, M. A. 4 vols.
3l. 4s. Vol. I. 16s. ; Vol. II. 14s. ; Vol. III. 16s. ; Vol. IV. 18s.

DEMOSTHENES. By R. Whiston, M. A., Head Master of Rochester Grammar School. Vol. I. 16s. ; Vol. II. 16s.

EURIPIDES. By F. A. Paley, M. A. 3 vols. 16s. each.

HOMER. Vol. I. Iliad 1—12, with Introduction. By F. A. Paley, M. A. 12s. Vol. II. 14s.

HERODOTUS. By Rev. J. W. Blakesley, B. D. 2 vols. 32s.

HESIOD. By F. A. Paley, M. A. 10s. 6d.

HORACE. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M. A. *New edition.* revised by George Long. 18s.

JUVENAL AND PERSIUS. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M. A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *New edition,* revised by George Long. 12s.

PLATO. By W. H. Thompson, D.D., Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Vol. I., "Phaedrus," 7s. 6d. Vol. II., "Gorgias," 7s. 6d.

SOPHOCLES. By Rev. F. H. Blaydes, M.A. Vol. I. 18s.

CONTENTS:—Œdipus Tyrannus. Œdipus Coloneus. Antigone.

TACITUS: The Annals. By the Rev. P. Frost. Price 15s.

TERENCE. By E. St. J. Parry, M.A. 18s.

VERGIL. By the late J. Conington, M.A. Corpus, Professor of Latin at Oxford. Vol. I., The Bucolics and Georgics.

Third edition, 12s. Vol. II., The Æneid, Books I. to VI. *Second edition*, 14s. Vol. III., *Second edition*, 14s.

Uniform with above.

A COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR. By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. *Third edition*. 14s.

A COMPLETE GREEK GRAMMAR. By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. *Third edition*. 16s.

For other Critical and Annotated Editions see pages 71-73.

Grammar-School Classics.

A Series of Greek and Latin authors, with English notes, edited by eminent scholars; especially adapted for use in public and grammar schools. Foolscap 8vo.

CÆSAR DE BELLO GALLICO. Edited by George Long, M. A. *New edition*. 5s. 6d.

CÆSAR DE BELLO GALLICO. Books I.—III. With English notes for junior classes. By George Long, M. A. *New edition*. 2s. 6d.

CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, AND PROPERTIUS. Selected Poems. Edited by the Rev. A. H. Wratislaw, of Bury St. Edmunds School, and F. N. Sutton, B.A. With short biographical notices of the Poets. 3s. 6d.

CICERO: De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles. Edited by George Long, M. A. *New edition*. 4s. 6d.

CORNELIUS NEPOS. Edited by the late Rev. J. F. Macmichael, Head Master of the Grammar School, Ripon. 2s. 6d.

- HOMER: *Iliad*. Books I.—XII. Edited by F. A. Paley, M. A. 6s. 6d.
- HORACE. Edited by A. J. Maclean, M. A., late Head Master of King Edward's School, Bath. With a short Life. *New edition, revised.* 6s. 6d.
- JUVENAL: *Sixteen Satires (expurgated)*. By Herman Prior, M. A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford. 4s. 6d.
- MARTIAL: *Select Epigrams*. Edited by F. A. Paley, M. A., and the late W. H. Stone, Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With a Life of the Poet. 6s. 6d.
- OVID: *The Six Books of the Fasti*. Edited by F. A. Paley, M. A. *New edition.* 5s.
- SALLUST: *Catilina and Jugurtha*. With a Life. Edited by George Long, M. A. 5s.
- TACITUS: *Germania and Agricola*. Edited by the Rev. P. Frost, late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 3s. 6d.
- VIRGIL: *Bucolics, Georgics, and Æneid, Books I.—IV.* By the Rev. J. G. Sheppard, D.C.L. Abridged from Professor Conington's edition. 5s. 6d.
- *Æneid, Books V.—XII.* Abridged from Professor Conington's edition, by H. Nettleship, Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford, and W. Wagner, Ph.D. 5s. 6d.
- XENOPHON: *The Anabasis*. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. Edited by the late J. F. Macmichael, late Head Master of the Grammar School, Ripon. *New edition, revised, corrected and enlarged.* 5s.
- *The Cyropædia*. Edited by G. M. Gorham, M. A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. *New edition.* 6s.
- *Memorabilia*. Edited by Percival Frost, M. A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

Uniform with the Series.

THE NEW TESTAMENT, in Greek. With English Notes and Preface, Synopsis, and Chronological Tables. By J. F. Macmichael, B. A. Fcap. 8vo. (730 pp.). 7s. 6d.

Cambridge Greek and Latin Texts.

- A**ESCHYLUS. Ex novissima recensione F. A. Paley,
A. M. 3*s*.
- CÆSAR DE BELLO GALLICO. Recognovit G. Long,
A. M. 2*s*.
- CICERO de Senectute et de Amicitia, et Epistolæ
Selectæ. Recensuit G. Long, A. M. 1*s*. 6*d*.
- CICERONIS Orationes, Vol. I. (in Verrem). Ex recen-
sione G. Long, A. M. 3*s*. 6*d*.
- EURIPIDES. Ex recensione F. A. Paley, A. M. 3 vols.
3*s*. 6*d*. each.
- CONTENTS OF VOL. I.—Rhesus. Medea. Hippolytus.
Alcestis. Heraclidae. Supplices. Troades. Index.
- CONTENTS OF VOL. II.—Ion. Helena. Andromache.
Electra. Bacchæ. Hecuba. Index.
- CONTENTS OF VOL. III.—Hercules Furens. Phoenissæ.
Orestes. Iphigenia in Tauris. Iphigenia in Aulide. Cyclops.
Index.
- HERODOTUS. Recensuit J. G. Blakesley, S. T. B
2 vols. 7*s*.
- HOMERI ILIAS I.—XII. Ex novissima recensione
F. A. Paley, A. M. 2*s*. 6*d*.
- HORATIUS. Ex recensione A. J. Maclean, A. M. 2*s*. 6*d*.
- JUVENAL ET PERSIUS. Ex recensione A. J. Mac-
lean, A. M. 1*s*. 6*d*.
- LUCRETIUS. Recognovit H. A. J. Munro, A. M. 2*s*. 6*d*.
- SALLUSTI CRISPI CATILINA ET JUGURTHA,
Recognovit G. Long, A. M. 1*s*. 6*d*.
- TERENTI COMOEDIAE. Gul. Wagner relegit et
emendavit. 3*s*.
- THUCYDIDES. Recensuit J. G. Donaldson, S. T. P.
2 vols. 7*s*.
- VERGILIUS. Ex recensione J. Conington, A. M. 3*s*. 6*d*.
- XENOPHONTIS EXPEDITIO CYRI. Recensuit J.
F. Macmichael, A. B. 2*s*. 6*d*.

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM GRAECUM, Textus Stephanici, 1550. Accedunt variae lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii, curante F. H. Scrivener, A. M. *New edition.* 4s. 6d. An Edition with wide margin for notes, 7s. 6d.

EURIPIDES. *Alcestis.* *School edition,* with Notes and Introduction. By F. A. Paley, M.A., abridged from the larger edition. Fcap. 8vo.

AESCHYLUS. *Prometheus Vincetus.* *School edition,* with Notes and Introduction. By F. A. Paley, M.A., abridged from the larger edition. Fcap. 8vo. [Preparing.]

Public School Series.

A Series of Classical Texts, annotated by well-known scholars, with a special view to the requirements of upper forms in Public Schools, or of University Students.

CICERO. The Letters of Cicero to Atticus, Bk. I. With Notes, and an Essay on the Character of the Writer. Edited by A. Pretor, M.A., late of Trinity College, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES de Falsa Legatione. *Fourth edition,* carefully revised. By R. Shilleto, M.A., Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s.

— The Oration Against the Law of Leptines. With English Notes and a Translation of Wolf's Prolegomena. By W. B. Beatson, M.A., Fellow of Pembroke College. Small 8vo. 6s.

PLATO. The Apology of Socrates and Crito, with Notes. critical and exegetical, by Wilhelm Wagner, Ph. D. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

— The Phaedo. With Notes, critical and exegetical, and an Analysis, by Wilhelm Wagner, Ph. D. Small 8vo. 5s. 6d.

— The Protagoras. The Greek Text revised, with an Analysis and English Notes. By W. Wayte, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton. 8vo. *Second edition.* 4s. 6d.

PLAUTUS. *Trinummus.* With Notes, critical and exegetical. By Wilhelm Wagner, Ph. D. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- SOPHOCLES TRACHINÆ.** With Notes and *Prolegomena*. By Alfred Pretor, M.A., Fellow of St. Catherine's College, Cambridge. [Preparing.]
- TERENCE.** With Notes, critical and explanatory. By Wilhelm Wagner, Ph. D. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THEOCRITUS.** With Short Critical and Explanatory Latin Notes. By F. A. Paley, M.A. *Second edition*, corrected and enlarged, and containing the newly discovered *Idyll*. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Others in preparation.

Critical and Annotated Editions.

- AETNA.** Revised, emended and explained by H. A. J. Munro, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- ARISTOPHANIS** *Comœdiæ quæ supersunt cum perditarum fragmentis tertiis curis recognovit additis adnotatione critica summaris descriptione metrica onomastico lexico* Hubertus A. Holden, LL. D. [Head-Master of Ipswich School; Classical Examiner, University of London.] 8vo.
- Vol. I. containing the Text expurgated with Summaries and critical notes, 18s.
- The Plays sold separately; *Achamenses*, 2s. *Equites*, 1s. 6d. *Nubes*, 1s. 6d. *Vespæ*, 2s. *Pax*, 1s. 6d. *Aves*, 2s. *Lysistrata*, et *Thesmophoriazusæ*, 3s. *Ranae*, 2s. *Ecclesiazusæ* et *Plutus*, 3s.
- Vol. II. *Onomasticon Aristophaneum continens indicem geographicum et historicum.* 5s. 6d.
- *Pax*, with an Introduction and English Notes. By F. A. Paley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- EURIPIDES.** *Fabulæ Quatuor. Scilicet, Hippolytus Coronifer, Alcestis, Iphigenia in Aulide, Iphigenia in Tauris.* Ad fidem Manuscriptorum ac veterum Editionum emendavit et Annotationibus instruit J. H. Monk, S.T.P. *Editio nova.* 8vo. Crown 8vo. 12s.
- Separately*—*Hippolytus* Cloth, 5s. *Alcestis.* Sewed, 4s. 6d.
- HORACE.** *Quinti Horatii Flacci Opera.* The text revised, with an Introduction, by H. A. J. Munro, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of "Lucretius." Illustrated from antique gems, by C. W. King, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Large 8vo. 1l. 1s.

LIVY. Titi Livii Historiæ. The first five Books, with English Notes. By J. Prendeville. *Eighth edition.* 12mo. roan, 5s. Or Books I. to III. 3s. 6d. IV. and V. 3s. 6d.

LUCRETIUS. Titi Lucreti Cari de Rerum Natura Libri Sex. With a Translation and Notes. By H. A. J. Munro, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. *Third edition revised throughout.* 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. Text, 16s. Vol. II. Translation, 6s. Sold separately.

OVID. P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV. Edited, with Introductory Preface and English Notes, by Arthur Palmer, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. Demy 8vo. 6s.

PLAUTUS. Aulularia. With Notes, critical and exegetical, and an Introduction on Plautian Prosody. By Wilhelm Wagner, Ph.D. 8vo. 9s.

PROPERTIUS. Sex. Aurelii Propertii Carmina. The Elegies of Propertius, with English Notes. By F. A. Paley, M.A., Editor of "Ovid's Fasti," "Select Epigrams of Martial," &c. *Second edition.* 8vo. cloth. 9s.

THUCYDIDES. The History of the Peloponnesian War. With Notes and a careful Collation of the two Cambridge Manuscripts, and of the Aldine and Juntine Editions. By Richard Shilleto, M.A., Fellow of S. Peter's College, Cambridge. Book I. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Book II. *in the press.*

GREEK TESTAMENT. With a Critically revised Text ; a digest of Various Readings ; Marginal references to verbal and idiomatic usage ; Prolegomena ; and a critical and exegetical commentary. For the use of theological students and ministers. By Henry Alford, D. D., late Dean of Canterbury. 4 vols. 8vo. Sold separately.

Vol. I., *Seventh Edition*, the Four Gospels. 1l. 8s. Vol. II., *Sixth Edition*, the Acts of the Apostles, Epistles to the Romans and Corinthians. 1l. 4s.—Vol. III., *Fifth Edition*, the Epistles to the Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, Thessalonians,—to Timotheus, Titus, and Philemon. 18s.—Vol. IV. Part I., *Fourth edition.* The Epistle to the Hebrews : The Catholic Epistles of St. James and St. Peter. 18s.—Vol. IV. Part II., *Fourth edition.* The Epistles of St. John and St. Jude, and the Revelation. 14s. Or Vol. IV. in one Vol. 32s.

A LATIN GRAMMAR. By T. Hewitt Key, M. A., F. R. S., Professor of Comparative Grammar, and Head Master of the Junior School, in University College. *Sixth Thousand, with new corrections and additions.* Post 8vo. 8s.

Latin and Greek Class Books.

CHURCH (A. J.) Latin Prose Lessons. By Alfred J. Church, M. A., Head Master of the Grammar School, Retford. *A new edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

DAVIS and BADDELEY. Scala Græca: a Series of Elementary Greek Exercises. By the Rev. J. W. Davis, M. A., Head Master of Tamworth Grammar School, and R. W. Baddeley, M. A. *Second edition.* Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

FROST (P.) Eclogæ Latinæ: or First Latin Reading Book, with English Notes and a Dictionary. By the Rev. P. Frost, M. A., St. John's College, Cambridge. *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— Materials for Latin Prose Composition. *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— Key. 4s.

— A Latin Verse Book. An Introductory Work on Hexameters and Pentameters. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. *New edition, revised and enlarged.*

— Key. 5s.

— Analecta Græca Minora, with Introductory Sentences, English Notes, and a Dictionary. *New edition, revised and enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

— Materials for Greek Prose Composition. Constructed on the same plan as the "Materials for Latin Prose Composition." Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

— Key. 5s.

GRETTON (F. E.) A First Cheque Book for Latin Verse Makers. By the Rev. F. E. Gretton, Head Master of Stamford Free Grammar School, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1s. 6d.

— A Latin Version for Masters. 2s. 6d.

— Reddenda; or Passages with Parallel Hints for Translation into Latin Prose and Verse. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- GRETTON (F. E.) *Reddenda Reddita*; or Passages from English Poetry with a Latin Verse Translation. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- HOLDEN (H. A.) *Foliorum Silvula*. Part I. Being Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse, edited by Hubert A. Holden, LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's School, Ipswich. *Sixth edition*. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- *Foliorum Silvula*. Part II. Being Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. By Hubert A. Holden, LL.D. *Third edition*. Post 8vo. 5s.
- *Foliorum Silvula*. Part III. Being Select Passages for Translation into Greek Verse, edited with Notes by Hubert A. Holden, LL.D. *Third edition*. Post 8vo. 8s.
- *Folia Silvulæ, sive Eclogæ Poetarum Anglicorum* in Latinum et Græcum conversæ quas disposuit Hubertus A. Holden, LL.D. Volumen Prius continens Fasciculos I. II. 8vo. 10s. 6d. Volumen Alterum continens Fasciculos III. IV. 8vo. 12s.
- *Foliorum Centuriæ*. Selections for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose, chiefly from the University and College Examination Papers. By Hubert A. Holden, LL.D. *Fifth edition*. Post 8vo. 8s.
- KEY (T. H.) *A Short Latin Grammar, for Schools*. By T. H. Key, M.A., F.S.A., Professor of Comparative Grammar in University College, London, and Head Master of the School. *Eighth edition*. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- MACLEANE (A. J.) *Selections from Ovid: Amores, Tristia, Heroïdes, Metamorphoses*. With English Notes, by the Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A. *New edition*. Fcap. 1s. 6d.
- MASON (C. P.) *Analytical Latin Exercises; Accidence and Simple Sentences, Composition and Derivation of Words and Compound Sentences*. By C. P. Mason, B.A., Fellow of University College, London. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- PRESTON (G.) *Greek Verse Composition, for the use of Public Schools and Private Students*. Being a revised edition of the "Greek Verses of Shrewsbury School." By George Preston, M.A., Fellow of Magdalene College. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Classical Tables.

- G**REEK VERBS. A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses in use, and dialectic inflexions, with a copious Appendix, containing Paradigms for conjugation, Rules for formation of tenses, &c. By J. S. Baird, T. C. D. *New edition, revised.* 2s. 6d.
- GREEK ACCENTS (Notes on). On Card, 6d.
- HOMERIC DIALECT. Its Leading Forms and Peculiarities. By J. S. Baird, T. C. D. 1s. 6d.
- GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. 1s.
- LATIN ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. 1s.
- LATIN VERSIFICATION. 1s.
- NOTABILIA QUÆDAM: or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions. *New edition.* 1s. 6d.
- RICHMOND RULES TO FORM THE OVIDIAN *DISTICH*, &c. By J. Tate, M.A. *New edition.* 1s. 6d.
- THE PRINCIPLES OF LATIN SYNTAX. 1s.

Translations, Selections, and Illustrated Editions.

* * Many of the following books are well adapted for school prizes. See also pages 87-90.

AESCHYLUS. Translated into English Prose, by F.A. Paley, M.A., Editor of the Greek Text. *Second edition, revised.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— Translated by Anna Swanwick. With Introductions and Notes. *New edition.* Crown 8vo. 2 vols. 12s.

———— Folio Edition with Thirty-three Illustrations from Flaxman's designs. Price £2 2s.

ANTHOLOGIA GRÆCA. A Selection of Choice Greek Poetry, with Notes. By Rev. F. St. John Thackeray, Assistant Master, Eton College. *New edition, corrected.* Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ANTHOLOGIA LATINA. A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, from Nævius to Boëthius, with Notes. By Rev. F. St. John Thackeray, Assistant Master, Eton College. *New edition, enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ARISTOPHANES, *The Peace*. The Greek text, and a metrical translation on opposite pages, with notes and introduction, &c. By Benj. Bickley Rogers, M.A., late fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. Fcap. 4to. 7s. 6d.

— *The Wasps*. Text and metrical translation, with notes and introduction. By Benj. B. Rogers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d. *[In the Press.*

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM. Edited by Walker. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18s.

Containing:—CATULLUS, LUCRETIUS, VIRGILIUS, TIBULLUS, PROPERTIUS, OVIDIUS, HORATIUS, PHAEDRUS, LUCANUS, PERSIUS, JUVENALIS, MARTIALIS, SULPICIA, STATIUS, SILIUS ITALICUS, VALERIUS FLACCUS, CALPURNIUS SICULUS, AUSONIUS and CLAUDIANUS.

HORACE. *The Odes and Carmen Sæculare*. Translated into English Verse by the late John Conington, M.A., Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. *Fifth edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

— *The Satires and Epistles*. Translated in English Verse by John Conington, M.A. *Third edition*. 6s. 6d.

— *Illustrated from Antique Gems* by C. W. King, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. The text revised with an Introduction by H. A. J. Munro, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of *Lucretius*. Large 8vo. £1 1s.

MVSÆ ETONENSES sive Carminvm Etonæ Condi-
torvm Delectvs. Series Nova, Tomos Dvos complectens.
Edidit Ricardvs Okes, S. T. P. Coll. Regal. apvd Cantabri-
gienses Præpositvs. 8vo. 15s.

• Vol. II., to complete Sets, may be had separately, price 5s.

PROPERTIUS. Verse translations from Book V. with a revised Latin Text and brief English notes. By F. A. Paley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

PLATO. *Gorgias*, literally translated, with an Introductory Essay containing a summary of the argument. By the late E. M. Cope, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College. 8vo. 7s.

— *Philebus*. Translated with short Explanatory Notes by F. A. Paley, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s.

— *Theætetus*. Translated with an Introduction on the subject-matter, and short explanatory notes. By F. A. Paley, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s.

- PLATO. An Analysis and Index of the Dialogues. With References to the Translation in Bohn's Classical Library. By Dr. Day. Post 8vo. 5s.
- REDDENDA REDDITA; or, Passages from English Poetry with a Latin Verse Translation. By F. E. Gretton, Head Master of Stamford Free Grammar School. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- SABRINÆ COROLLA in hortulis Regiæ Scholæ Salopiensis contexuerunt tres viri floribus legendis. *Editio tertiâ.* 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- SERTUM CARTHUSIANUM Floribus trium Seculorum Contextum. Cura Gulielmi Haig Brown, Scholæ Carthusianæ Archididascali. 8vo. 14s.
- THEOCRITUS. Translated into English Verse by C. S. Calverley, M. A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- TRANSLATIONS into English and Latin. By C. S. Calverley, M. A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Into Greek and Latin Verse. By R. C. Jebb, Fellow of Trinity College and Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. 4to. cloth gilt. 10s. 6d.
- VIRGIL in English Rhythm. With Illustrations from the British Poets, from Chaucer to Cowper. By the Rev. Robert Corbet Singleton, first Warden of S. Peter's College, Radley. A manual for master and scholar. *Second edition, re-written and enlarged.* Large crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE. By W. S. Teuffel, Professor at the University of Tübingen. Translated, with the Author's sanction, by Wilhelm Wagner, Ph. D., of the Johanneum, Hamburg. Two vols. Demy 8vo. 21s.
- “Professor Teuffel skilfully groups the various departments of Roman literature according to periods and according to subjects, and he well brings out the leading characteristics of each.”
—*Saturday Review.*
- THE THEATRE OF THE GREEKS. A Treatise on The History and Exhibition of the Greek Drama, with a Supplementary Treatise on the Language, Metres, and Prosody of the Greek Dramatists, by John William Donaldson, D. D., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. With numerous Illustrations from the best ancient authorities. *Eighth edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.

MATHEMATICAL AND OTHER CLASS
BOOKS.

**Cambridge School and College Text
Books.**

A Series of Elementary Treatises adapted for the use of students in the Universities, Schools, and candidates for the Public Examinations. Uniformly printed in Foolscap 8vo.

ARITHMETIC. By Rev. C. Eelse, M. A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Rugby. Intended for the use of Rugby School. Fcap. 8vo.. *Fifth edition.* 3s. 6d.

ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA. By the Rev. C. Eelse, M. A. *Second edition, enlarged.* 4s.

ARITHMETIC. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. By A. Wrigley, M. A. 3s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO PLANE ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. By P. T. Main, M. A., Fellow of St. John's College. *Second edition.* 4s.

ELEMENTARY CONIC SECTIONS treated Geometrically. By W. H. Besant, M. A., Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY STATICS. By the Rev. Harvey Goodwin, D. D., Bishop of Carlisle. *New edition, revised.* 3s.

ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS. By the Rev. Harvey Goodwin, D. D., Bishop of Carlisle. *Second edition.* 3s.

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. By W. H. Besant, M. A., late Fellow of St. John's College. *Sixth edition.* 4s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MENSURATION. By B. T. Moore, M. A., Fellow of Pembroke College. With numerous Examples. 5s.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA, with an Appendix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. By John H. Evans, M. A. The Fifth Edition, edited by P. T. Main, M. A. 4s.

-
- ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.** With a Collection of Examples. By T. P. Hudson, M. A., Fellow of Trinity College. 3s. 6d.
- GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.** By W. S. Aldis, M. A., Trinity College. 3s. 6d.
- COMPANION TO THE GREEK TESTAMENT.** Designed for the Use of Theological Students and the Upper Forms in Schools. By A. C. Barrett, A. M., Caius College. *Third edition, revised and enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- AN HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY TREATISE ON THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.** By W. G. Humphry, B. D. *Fifth edition revised.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MUSIC.** By H. C. Banister, Professor of Harmony and Composition at the Royal Academy of Music. *Third edition, revised.* 5s.
Others in Preparation.
-

Arithmetic and Algebra.

HIND (J.) Principles and Practice of Arithmetic. Comprising the Nature and Use of Logarithms, with the Computations employed by Artificers, Gaugers, and Land Surveyors. Designed for the Use of Students, by J. Hind, M. A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College. *Ninth edition, with Questions.* 4s. 6d.

A Second Appendix of Miscellaneous Questions (many of which have been taken from the Examination Papers given in the University during the last few years) has been added to the present edition of this work, which the Author considers will conduce greatly to its practical utility, especially for those who are intended for mercantile pursuits.

* * Key, with Questions for Examination. *Second edition.* 5s.

— **Elements of Algebra.** Designed for the Use of Students in Schools and in the Universities. By J. Hind, M. A. *Sixth edition, revised.* 540 pp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WATSON (J.) A Progressive Course of Examples in Arithmetic. With Answers. By James Watson, M. A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and formerly Senior Mathematical Master of the Ordnance School, Carshalton. *Second edition, revised and corrected.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Geometry and Euclid.

ALDIS (T. S.) Text Book of Geometry. By T. S. Aldis, M. A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d. Part I.—Angles—Parallels—Triangles—Equivalent Figures—Circles. 2s. 6d. Part II. Proportion. *Just published.* 2s. Sold separately.

The object of the work is to present the subject simply and concisely, leaving illustration and explanation to the teacher, whose freedom text-books too often hamper. Without a teacher, however, this work will possibly be found no harder to master than others.

As far as practicable, exercises, largely numerical, are given on the different Theorems, that the pupil may learn at once the value and use of what he studies.

Hypothetical constructions are throughout employed. Important Theorems are proved in more than one way, lest the pupil rest in words rather than things. Problems are regarded chiefly as exercises on the theorems.

Short Appendices are added on the Analysis of Reasoning and the Application of Arithmetic and Algebra to Geometry.

EUCLID. The Elements of Euclid. A new Text based on that of Simson, with Exercises. Edited by H. J. Hose, formerly Mathematical Master of Westminster School. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Exercises separately, 1s.

CONTENTS:—Books I.—VI.; XI. 1—21; XII. 1, 2.

— The Elements of Euclid. The First Six Books, with a Commentary by Dr. Lardner. *Tenth edition.* 8vo. 6s.

— The First Two Books Explained to Beginners; by C. P. Mason, B. A. *Second edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— The Enunciations and Figures belonging to the Propositions in the First Six and part of the Eleventh Books of Euclid's Elements (usually read in the Universities), prepared for Students in Geometry. By the Rev. J. Brasse, D. D. *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. On cards, in case, 5s. 6d.

Without the Figures, 6d.

MCDOWELL (J.) Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry, containing Applications of the Principles and Processes of Modern Pure Geometry. By J. McDowell, B. A., Pembroke College. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

BESANT (W. H.) Elementary Geometrical Conic Sections. By W. H. Besant, M. A. 4s. 6d.

TAYLOR (C.) *The Geometry of Conics. Second edition* revised and enlarged. By C. Taylor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Pages 80 to 112 to complete the First *edition* may be had separately, price 1s.

GASKIN (T.) *Solutions of the Geometrical Problems*, consisting chiefly of Examples, proposed at St. John's College, from 1830 to 1846. With an Appendix on the General Equation of the Second Degree. By T. Gaskin, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

Trigonometry.

ALDOUS (J. C. P.) *The Shrewsbury Trigonometry.* A Step to the Study of a more complete treatise. By J. C. P. Aldous, Jesus College, Cambridge, Senior Mathematical Master of Shrewsbury School. 2s.

HUDSON (T. P.) *Elementary Trigonometry.* With a Collection of Examples. By T. P. Hudson, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College. 3s. 6d.

HIND (J.) *Elements of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.* With the Nature and Properties of Logarithms and Construction and Use of Mathematical Tables. Designed for the use of Students in the University. By J. Hind, M.A. *Fifth edition.* 12mo. 6s.

MOORE (B. T.) *An Elementary Treatise on Mensuration.* By B. T. Moore, M.A., Fellow of Pembroke College. With numerous Examples. 5s.

Analytical Geometry and Differential Calculus.

TURNBULL (W. P.) *An Introduction to Analytical Plane Geometry.* By W. P. Turnbull, M.A. Fellow of Trinity College. 8vo. 12s.

O'BRIEN (M.) *Treatise on Plane Co-ordinate Geometry.* Or the Application of the method of Co-ordinates to the solutions of problems in Plane Geometry. By M. O'Brien, M.A. 8vo. 9s.

VYVYAN (T. G.) *Elementary Analytical Geometry for Schools and Beginners.* By T. G. Vyvyan, Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, and Mathematical Master of Charterhouse. *Second edition, revised.* Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- WALTON (W.) Problems in illustration of the Principles of Plane Co-ordinate Geometry. By W. Walton, M.A. 8vo. 16s.
- WHITWORTH (W. A.) Trilinear Co-ordinates, and other methods of Modern Analytical Geometry of Two Dimensions. An Elementary Treatise. By W. Allen Whitworth, M. A., Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Liverpool, and late Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 16s.
- ALDIS (W. S.) An Elementary Treatise on Solid Geometry. *Revised.* By W. S. Aldis, M.A. *Second edition, revised.* 8vo. 8s.
- GREGORY (D. F.) A Treatise on the Application of Analysis to Solid Geometry. By D. F. Gregory, M. A., and W. Walton, M. A. *Second edition.* 8vo. 12s.
- PELL (M. B.) Geometrical Illustrations of the Differential Calculus. By M. B. Pell. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- O'BRIEN (M.) Elementary Treatise on the Differential Calculus, in which the method of Limits is exclusively made use of. By M. O'Brien, M. A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- BESANT (W. H.) Notes on Roulettes and Glissettes. By W. H. Besant, M. A. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Mechanics and Natural Philosophy.

- EARNSHAW (S.) Treatise on Statics: Containing the Theory of the Equilibrium of Forces, and numerous Examples illustrative of the General Principles of the Science. By S. Earnshaw, M.A. *Fourth edition.* 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- WHEWELL (DR.) Mechanical Euclid. Containing the Elements of Mechanics and Hydrostatics. By the late W. Whewell, D. D. *Fifth edition.* 5s.
- FENWICK (S.) The Mechanics of Construction; including the Theories of the Strength of Materials, Roofs, Arches, and Suspension Bridges. With numerous Examples. By Stephen Fenwick, F. R. A. S., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. 8vo. 12s.
- GARNETT (W.) A Treatise on Elementary Dynamics for the use of Colleges and Schools. By William Garnett, B.A. (late Whitworth Scholar), Fellow of St. John's College, and Demonstrator of Physics in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- GOODWIN (BP.) Elementary Statics. By H. Goodwin, D. D., Bp. of Carlisle. Fcap. 8vo. *New edition.* 3s. cloth.

- GOODWIN (Bp.) Elementary Dynamics. By H. Goodwin, DD., Bishop of Carlisle. Fcap. 8vo. *second edition*. 3s. cloth.
- WALTON (W.) Elementary Problems in Statics and Dynamics. Designed for Candidates for Honours, first three days. By W. Walton, M. A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- POTTER (R.) An Elementary Treatise on Mechanics. For the use of Junior University Students. By Richard Potter, A. M., F. C. P. S., late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge. Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. *Fourth edition, revised*. 8s. 6d.
- Elementary Hydrostatics Adapted for both Junior University readers and Students of Practical Engineering. By R. Potter, M. A. 7s. 6d.
- BESANT (W. H.) Elementary Hydrostatics. By W. H. Besant, M. A., late Fellow of St. John's College. Fcap. 8vo. *Sixth edition*. 4s.
- A Treatise on Hydromechanics. By W. H. Besant, M. A. 8vo. *New edition in the press*.
- GRIFFIN (W. N.) Solutions of Examples on the Dynamics of a Rigid Body. By W. N. Griffin, M. A. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- LUNN (J. R.) Of Motion. An Elementary Treatise. By J. R. Lunn, M. A., late Fellow of St. John's, Camb. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- BESANT (W. H.) A Treatise on the Dynamics of a Particle. *Preparing*.
- ALDIS (W. S.) Geometrical Optics. By W. S. Aldis, M. A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- A Chapter on Fresnel's Theory of Double Refraction. By W. S. Aldis, M. A. 8vo. 2s.
- POTTER (R.) An Elementary Treatise on Optics. Part I. Containing all the requisite Propositions carried to first Approximations; with the construction of optical instruments. For the use of Junior University Students. By Richard Potter, A. M., F. C. P. S., late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge. *Third edition, revised*. 9s. 6d.
- An Elementary Treatise on Optics. Part II. Containing the higher Propositions with their application to the more perfect forms of Instruments. By Richard Potter, A. M., F. C. P. S. 12s. 6d.
- Physical Optics; or, the Nature and Properties of Light. A Descriptive and Experimental Treatise. By Richard Potter, A. M., F. C. P. S. 6s. 6d.

- POTTER (R.) Physical Optics. Part II. The Corpuscular Theory of Light discussed Mathematically. By Richard Potter, M. A. 7s. 6d.
- HOPKINS (W. B.) Figures Illustrative of Geometrical Optics. From Schelbach. By W. B. Hopkins, B. D. Folio. Plates. 10s. 6d.
- MAIN (P. T.) The First Three Sections of Newton's Principia, with an Appendix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. By John H. Evans, M. A. The *Fifth edition*, edited by P. T. Main, M. A. 4s.
- — An Introduction to Plane Astronomy. For the use of Colleges and Schools. By P. T. Main, M. A., Fellow of St. John's College. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s.
- MAIN (R.) Practical and Spherical Astronomy. For the Use chiefly of Students in the Universities. By R. Main, M.A., F.R.S., Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. 8vo. 14s.
- — Brünnow's Spherical Astronomy. Part I. Including the Chapters on Parallax, Refraction, Aberration, Precession, and Nutation. Translated by R. Main, M. A., F. R. S., Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- GOODWIN (BP.) Elementary Chapters on Astronomy, from the "Astronomie Physique" of Biot. By Harvey Goodwin, D. D., Bishop of Carlisle. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- — Elementary Course of Mathematics. Designed principally for Students of the University of Cambridge. By Harvey Goodwin, D.D., Lord Bishop of Carlisle. *Sixth edition*, revised and enlarged by P. T. Main, M. A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 16s.
- — Problems and Examples, adapted to the "Elementary Course of Mathematics." By Harvey Goodwin, D.D. With an Appendix, containing the Questions proposed during the first three days of the Senate-House Examination, by T. G. Vyvyan, M. A. *Third edition*. 8vo. 5s.
- — Solutions of Goodwin's Collection of Problems and Examples. By W. W. Hutt, M. A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College. *Third edition, revised and enlarged*. By T. G. Vyvyan, M. A. 8vo. 9s.
- SMALLEY (G. R.) A Compendium of Facts and Formulæ in Pure Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. By G. R. Smalley, F. R. A. S., of St. John's Coll., Cam. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TAYLOR (JOHN). A Collection of Elementary Examples in Pure Mathematics, arranged in Examination Papers; for the use of Students for the Military and Civil Service Examinations. By John Taylor, late Military Tutor, Woolwich Common. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FILIPOWSKI (H. E.) A Table of Anti-Logarithms. Containing, to seven places of decimals, natural numbers answering to all logarithms from '00001 to '99999, and an improved table of Gauss' Logarithms, by which may be found the Logarithm of the sum or difference of two quantities. With Appendix, containing a Table of Annuities for 3 joint lives at 3 per cent. By H. E. Filipowski. *Third edition.* 8vo. 15s.

BYRNE (O.) A system of Arithmetical and Mathematical Calculations, in which a new basis of notation is employed, and many processes, such as involution and evolution, become much simplified. Invented by Oliver Byrne.

— Dual Arithmetic; or, the Calculus of Concrete Quantities, Known and Unknown, Exponential and Transcendental, including Angular Magnitudes. With Analysis. Part I. 8vo. 14s.

In it will be found a method of obtaining the logarithm of any number in a few minutes by direct calculation; a method of solving equations, which involve exponential, logarithmic and circular functions, &c. &c.

— Dual Arithmetic. Part II. The Descending Branch, completing the Science, and containing the Theory of the Application of both Branches. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— Dual Tables (Ascending and Descending Branches). Comprising Dual Numbers, Dual Logarithms, and Common Numbers; Tables of Trigonometrical Values, Angular Magnitudes, and Functions, with their Dual Logarithms. 4to. 21s.

ELLIS (LESLIE). The Mathematical and other Writings of Robert Leslie Ellis, M. A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by William Walton, M. A., Trinity College, with a Biographical Memoir by Harvey Goodwin, D. D., Bishop of Carlisle. 8vo. 16s.

CHALLIS (PROF.) Notes on the Principles of Pure and Applied Calculation, and Applications to the Theories of Physical Forces. By Rev. J. Challis, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Plumian Professor of Astronomy, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 15s.

— The Mathematical Principle of Physics. An *Essay.* By the Rev. James Challis, M.A., F.R.S. Demy 8vo. 5s.

MISCELLANEOUS EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

History, Topography, &c.

BURN (R.) Rome and the Campagna. An Historical and Topographical Description of the Site, Buildings, and Neighbourhood of Ancient Rome. By Robert Burn, M. A., late Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Eighty-five fine Engravings by Jewitt, and Twenty-five Maps and Plans. Handsomely bound in cloth. 4to. 3*l.* 3*s.*

DYER (T. H.) The History of the Kings of Rome. By Dr. T. H. Dyer, Author of the "History of the City of Rome;" "Pompeii: its History, Antiquities," &c., with a Prefatory Dissertation on the Sources and Evidence of Early Roman History. 8vo. 16*s.*

"It will mark, or help to mark, an era in the history of the subject to which it is devoted. It is one of the most decided as well as one of the ablest results of the reaction which is now in progress against the influence of Niebuhr."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

— A Plea for Livy, throwing a new light on some passages of the first Book, and rectifying the German doctrine of the imperative mood. 8vo. 1*s.*

— Roma Regalis, or the Newest Phase of an Old Story. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

An examination of the views and arguments respecting Regal Rome, put forth by Professor Seeley in a recent edition of "Livy," Book I.

— The History of Pompeii; its Buildings and Antiquities. An account of the city, with a full description of the remains and the recent excavations, and also an Itinerary for visitors. Edited by T. H. Dyer, LL. D. Illustrated with nearly Three Hundred Wood Engravings, a large Map, and a Plan of the Forum. *Third edition*, brought down to 1873. 2 vols. post 8vo. [In the press.]

— Ancient Athens: Its History, Topography, and Remains. By Thomas Henry Dyer, LL. D., Author of "The History of the Kings of Rome." Super-royal 8vo. cloth, 1*l.* 5*s.*

This work gives the result of the excavations to the present time, and of a recent careful examination of the localities by the Author. It is illustrated with plans, and wood engravings taken from photographs.

LONG (G.) The Decline of the Roman Republic. 8vo.

Vol. I. From the Destruction of Carthage to the End of the Jugurthine War. 14s.

Vol. II. To the Death of Sertorius. 14s.

Vol. III. Including the third Mithridatic War, the Catiline Conspiracy, and the Consulship of C. Julius Cæsar. 14s.

Vol. IV. History of Cæsar's Gallic Campaigns and of the contemporaneous events in Rome. 14s.

Vol. V. Concluding the work. 14s.

"If any one can guide us through the almost inextricable mazes of this labyrinth, it is he. As a chronicler, he possesses all the requisite knowledge, and what is nearly, if not quite as important, the necessary caution. He never attempts to explain that which is hopelessly corrupt or obscure: he does not confound twilight with daylight; he warns the reader repeatedly that he is standing on shaking ground; he has no framework of theory into which he presses his facts."—*Saturday Review*.

PEARSON (C. H.) A History of England during the Early and Middle Ages. By C. H. Pearson, M. A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, and Lecturer in History at Trinity College, Cambridge. *Second edition, revised and enlarged*. 8vo. Vol. I. to the Death of Cœur de Lion. 16s. Vol. II. to the Death of Edward I. 14s.

— Historical Maps of England. By C. H. Pearson. Folio. *Second edition, revised*. 31s. 6d.

An Atlas containing Five Maps of England at different periods during the Early and Middle Ages.

BOWES (A.) A Practical Synopsis of English History; or, A General Summary of Dates and Events for the use of Schools, Families, and Candidates for Public Examinations. By Arthur Bowes. *Fourth edition*. 8vo. 2s.

BEALE (D.) Student's Text-Book of English and General History, from B. C. 100 to the Present Time, with Genealogical and Literary Tables, and Sketch of the English Constitution. By D. Beale. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

STRICKLAND (AGNES). The Lives of the Queens of England; from the Norman Conquest to the Reign of Queen Anne. By Agnes Strickland. Abridged by the Author for the use of Schools and Families. Post 8vo. Cloth. 6s. 6d.

HUGHES (A. W.) Outlines of Indian History: comprising the Hindu, Mahomedan, and Christian Periods (down to the Resignation of Sir J. Lawrence). With Maps, Statistical Appendices, and numerous Examination Questions. Adapted specially for Schools and Students. By A. W. Hughes, Bom. Uncov. Civil Service, and Gray's Inn. Small post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HELPS (SIR A.) The Life of Hernando Cortez, and the Conquest of Mexico. Dedicated to Thomas Carlyle. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 15s.

— The Life of Christopher Columbus, the Discoverer of America. *Fourth edition.* Crown 8vo. 6s.

— The Life of Pizarro. With Some Account of his Associates in the Conquest of Peru. *Second edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.

— The Life of Las Casas, the Apostle of the Indies. *Third edition.* Crown 8vo. 6s.

TYTLER (PROF.) The Elements of General History. *New edition.* Revised and brought down to the present time. Small post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ATLASES. An Atlas of Classical Geography; Twenty-four Maps by W. Hughes and George Long, M.A. *New edition,* with coloured outlines. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

This Atlas has been constructed from the best authorities by Mr. W. Hughes, under the careful supervision of Mr. Long. The publishers believe that by this combination they have secured the most correct Atlas of Ancient Geography that has yet been produced.

— A Grammar School Atlas of Classical Geography. Containing Ten Maps selected from the above. Imperial 8vo. *New edition.* 5s.

CONTENTS:—The Provinces of the Roman Empire. Gallia. Italia. Graecia (including Epirus and Thessalia, with part of Macedonia). The Coasts and Islands of the Aegaeon Sea. Asia Minor, and the Northern part of Syria. Palaestina, with part of Syria, Assyria, and the Adjacent Countries. Sicilia; and a Plan of Rome.

— First Classical Maps. By the Rev. J. Tate, M.A. *Third edition.* Imperial 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— Standard Library Atlas of Classical Geography. *Twenty-two large Coloured Maps according to the latest authorities.* With a complete Index (accentuated), giving the latitude and longitude of every place named in the Maps. Imperial 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Philology.

RICHARDSON (DR.) *New Dictionary of the English Language.* Combining Explanation with Etymology, and copiously illustrated by Quotations from the best Authorities. *New edition*, with a Supplement containing additional words and further Illustrations. The Words, with those of the same family, are traced to their origin. The Explanations are deduced from the primitive meaning through the various usages. The Quotations are arranged chronologically, from the earliest period to the present time. In 2 vols. 4to. £4 14s. 6d.; half-bound in russia, £5 15s. 6d.; in russia, £6 12s. The Supplement separately, 4to. 12s.

An 8vo. Edition, without the Quotations, 15s.; half-russia, 20s.; russia, 24s.

ADAMS (DR.) *The Elements of the English Language.* By Ernest Adams, Ph. D. *Thirteenth edition.* Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.

KEY (PROF.) *Philological Essays.* By T. Hewitt Key, Professor of Comparative Grammar in University College, London. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *Language, its Origin and Development.* By T. Hewitt Key, Professor of Comparative Grammar in University College. 8vo. 14s.

This work is founded on the Course of Lectures on Comparative Grammar delivered during the last twenty years in University College. The evidence being drawn chiefly from two of the most familiar members of the Indo-European family, Latin and Greek, especially the former, as that to which the writer's hours of study, for half a century, have been almost wholly devoted.

DONALDSON (J. W.) *Varronianus.* A Critical and Historical Introduction to the Ethnography of Ancient Italy and to the Philological Study of the Latin Language. *Third edition, revised and considerably enlarged.* By J. W. Donaldson, D. D. 8vo. 16s.

SMITH (ARCHDN.) *Synonyms and Antonyms of the English Language.* Collected and Contrasted by the Ven. C. J. Smith, M. A. *Second edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.

— *Synonyms Discriminated.* Showing the accurate signification of words of similar meaning. By the Ven. C. J. Smith. Demy 8vo. 16s.

PHILLIPS (DR.) *A Syriac Grammar.* By G. Phillips, D. D., President of Queens' College. *Third edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.

BEAMONT (W. J.) *A Concise Grammar of the Arabic Language.* By the Rev. W. J. Beamont, M. A. Revised by Sheikh Ali Nady el Barrany, one of the Sheikhs of the El Azhar Mosque in Cairo. 12mo. 7s.

WEBSTER. *A Dictionary of the English Language.* By Dr. Webster. Re-edited by N. Porter and C. A. Goodrich. The Etymological portion being by Dr. C. F. Mahn, of Berlin. With Appendix and Illustrations complete in one volume. £1 11s. 6d.

Besides the meaning and derivation of all words in ordinary use, this volume will be found to contain in greater fulness than any other Dictionary of the English Language hitherto published, scientific and technical terms, accompanied in many instances by explanatory woodcuts and an appendix giving supplementary lists, explanations, and 70 pages of elaborate diagrams and illustrations. In its unabridged form as above, it supplies at a moderate price as complete a literary and scientific reference book as could be obtained in the compass of a single volume.

"For the student of English etymologically Wedgwood, Ed. Muller, and Mahn's Webster are the best dictionaries. While to the general student Mahn's Webster and Craig's 'Universal Dictionary' are most useful."—*Athenæum*.

"THE BEST PRACTICAL ENGLISH DICTIONARY EXTANT."
—*Quarterly Review*.

Divinity, Moral Philosophy, &c.

SCRIVENER (DR.) *Novum Testamentum Græcum, Textus Stephanici, 1550.* Accedunt variæ lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, et Tregellesii. Curante F. H. Scrivener, A. M., LL. D. 16mo. 4s. 6d.

An Edition with wide Margin for Notes. 7s. 6d.

This Edition embodies all the readings of Tregelles and of Tischendorf's Eighth or Latest Edition.

— *Codex Bezae Cantabrigiensis.* Edited, with Prolegomena, Notes, and Facsimiles, by F. H. Scrivener, M. A. 4to. 26s.

— *A Full Collation of the Codex Sinaiticus, with the Received Text of the New Testament; to which is prefixed a Critical Introduction.* By F. H. Scrivener, M. A. *Second edition, revised.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

"Mr. Scrivener has now placed the results of Tischendorf's discovery within reach of all in a charming little volume,

which ought to form a companion to the Greek Testament in the library of every Biblical student."—*Reader.*

SCRIVENER (DR.) An Exact Transcript of the Codex Augiensis, Græco-Latina Manuscript in Uncial Letters of St. Paul's Epistles, preserved in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge. To which is added a Full Collation of Fifty Manuscripts containing various portions of the Greek New Testament deposited in English Libraries: with a full Critical Introduction. By F. H. Scrivener, M. A. Royal 8vo. 26s.

The CRITICAL INTRODUCTION is issued separately, price 5s.

— A Plain Introduction to the Criticism of the New Testament. With Forty Facsimiles from Ancient Manuscripts. Containing also an account of the Egyptian versions, contributed by Canon Lightfoot, D.D. For the use of Biblical Students. By F. H. Scrivener, M. A., LL.D. Prebendary of Exeter. 8vo. *New edition.* 16s.

— Six Lectures on the Text of the New Testament, and the MSS. which contain it, chiefly addressed to those who do not read Greek. By Rev. F. H. Scrivener. With facsimiles from MSS. Crown 8vo. 6s.

ALFORD (DEAN). Greek Testament. See p. 9.

BARRETT (A. C.) Companion to the Greek Testament. For the use of Theological Students and the Upper Forms in Schools. By A. C. Barrett, M. A., Caius College; Author of "A Treatise on Mechanics and Hydrostatics," *Third edition, enlarged and improved.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

This volume will be found useful for all classes of Students who require a clear epitome of Biblical knowledge. It gives in a condensed form a large amount of information on the Text, Language, Geography, and Archæology; it discusses the alleged contradictions of the New Testament and the disputed quotations from the Old, and contains introductions to the separate books. It may be used by all intelligent students of the sacred volume; and has been found of great value to the students of Training Colleges in preparing for their examinations.

SCHOLEFIELD (J.) Hints for Improvement in the Authorized Version of the New Testament. By the late J. Scholefield, M. A. *Fourth edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

TERTULLIAN. *Liber Apologeticus.* The Apology of Tertullian. With English Notes and a Preface, intended as an introduction to the Study of Patristical and Ecclesiastical Latinity. By H. A. Woodham, LL. D. *Second edition.* 8vo. 8s. 6d.

PEROWNE (CANON). The Book of Psalms; a New Translation, with Introductions and Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By the Rev. J. J. Stewart Perowne, B. D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Canon Residentiary of Llandaff. 8vo. Vol. I. *Third edition.* 18s. Vol. II. *Third edition,* 16s.

— The Book of Psalms. Abridged Edition for Schools. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WELCHMAN (ARCHDN.) The Thirty-Nine Articles of the Church of England. Illustrated with Notes, and confirmed by Texts of the Holy Scripture, and Testimonies of the Primitive Fathers, together with References to the Passages contained in the said Articles. By the Ven. Archdeacon Welchman. *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. Interleaved for Students. 3s.

PEARSON (BISHOP). On the Creed. Carefully printed from an Early Edition. With Analysis and Index. Edited by E. Walford, M. A. Post 8vo. 5s.

HUMPHRY (W. G.) An Historical and Explanatory Treatise on the Book of Common Prayer. By W. G. Humphry, B. D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Prebendary of St. Paul's, and Vicar of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, Westminster. *Fifth edition, revised and enlarged.* Small post 8vo. 4s. 6d.

— The New Table of Lessons Explained, with the Table of Lessons and a Tabular Comparison of the Old and New Proper Lessons for Sundays and Holy-days. By W. G. Humphry, B. D., Fcap. 1s. 6d.

DENTON (W.) A Commentary on the Gospels for the Sundays and other Holy Days of the Christian Year. By the Rev. W. Denton, A. M., Worcester College, Oxford, and Incumbent of St. Bartholomew's, Cripplegate. *New edition.* 3 vols. 8vo. 54s.

Vol. I.—Advent to Easter. 18s.

Vol. II.—Easter to the Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity. 18s.

Vol. III.—Seventeenth Sunday after Trinity to Advent; and Holy Days. 18s.

- DENTON (W.) Commentary on the Epistles for the Sundays and other Holy Days of the Christian Year. By the Rev. W. Denton, Author of "A Commentary on the Gospels," &c.
Vol. I.—Advent to Trinity. 8vo. 18s.
Vol. II.—Trinity and Holy Days. 18s.
- Commentary on the Acts. By the Rev. W. Denton.
Vol. I. 8vo. 18s. Vol. II. in preparation.
- JEWEL (BP.) Apology for the Church of England, with his famous Epistle on the Council of Trent, and a Memoir. 32mo. 2s.
- BARRY (DR.) Notes on the Catechism. For the use of Schools. By the Rev. A. Barry, D.D., Principal of King's College, London. *Second edition, revised.* Fcap. 2s.
- BOYCE (E. J.) Catechetical Hints and Helps. A Manual for Parents and Teachers on giving instruction to Young Children in the Catechism of the Church of England. By Rev. E. J. Boyce, M.A. *Second edition.* Fcap. 2s.
- Examination Papers on Religious Instruction. Sewed. 1s. 6d.
- MONSELL (DR.) The Winton Church Catechist. Questions and Answers on the Teaching of the Church Catechism. By Rev. J. S. B. Monsell, LL.D., Author of "Our New Vicar." *Third Edition.* Cloth, 3s.; or in Four Parts, sewed, price 9d. each.
- SADLER (M. F.) The Church Teacher's Manual of Christian Instruction. Being the Church Catechism Expanded and Explained in Question and Answer, for the use of the Clergyman, Parent, and Teacher. By the Rev. M. F. Sadler, Rector of Honiton. *Third edition.* 2s. 6d.
- KEMPTHORNE (J.) Brief Words on School Life. A Selection from short addresses based on a course of Scripture reading in school. By the Rev. J. Kempthorne, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Head Master of Blackheath Proprietary School. Fcap. 3s. 6d.
- SHORT EXPLANATION of the Epistles and Gospels of the Christian Year, with Questions for Schools. Royal 32mo. 2s. 6d.; calf, 4s. 6d.
- BUTLER (BP.) Analogy of Religion; with Analytical Introduction and copious Index, by the Rev. Dr. Steere, Bishop in Central Africa. Fcap. *New edition.* 3s. 6d.

BUTLER (BP.) Three Sermons on Human Nature, and Dissertation on Virtue. Edited by W. Whewell, D. D. With a Preface and a Syllabus of the Work. *Fourth and cheaper edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

WHEWELL (DR.) Lectures on the History of Moral Philosophy in England. By W. Whewell, D. D. *New and improved edition,* with Additional Lectures. Crown 8vo. 8s.

. The Additional Lectures sold separately. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.

— Elements of Morality, including Polity. By W. Whewell, D. D. *New edition,* in 8vo. 15s.

— Astronomy and General Physics considered with reference to Natural Theology (Bridgewater Treatise). *New edition, with new preface,* uniform with the Aldine Editions. 5s.

DONALDSON (DR.) Classical Scholarship and Classical Learning considered with especial reference to Competitive Tests and University Teaching. A Practical Essay on Liberal Education. By J. W. Donaldson, D. D. Crown 8vo. 5s.

— The Theatre of the Greeks. *New and cheaper edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.

STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE. *Revised and corrected in accordance with the latest regulations.* Third edition. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

This volume is intended to give useful information to parents desirous of sending their sons to the University, and to indicate the points on which to seek further information from the tutor.

Suggestions are also given to the younger members of the University on expenses and course of reading.

“Partly with the view of assisting parents, guardians, schoolmasters, and students intending to enter their names at the University—partly also for the benefit of undergraduates themselves—a very complete, though concise, volume has just been issued, which leaves little or nothing to be desired. For lucid arrangement, and a rigid adherence to what is positively useful, we know of few manuals that could compete with this Student's Guide. It reflects no little credit on the University to which it supplies an unpretending, but complete, introduction.”—*Saturday Review.*

KENT'S Commentary on International Law, revised with Notes and Cases brought down to the present time. Edited by J. T. Abdy, LL. D., Barrister-at-Law, Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. 16s.

- LEAPINGWELL (G.)** A Manual of the Roman Civil Law, arranged according to the Syllabus of Dr. Hallifax, Designed for the use of Students in the Universities and Inns of Court. By G. Leapingwell, LL.D. 8vo. 12s.
- MAYOR (REV. J. B.)** A Guide to the Choice of Classical Books. By J. B. Mayor, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature at King's College, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 2s.

FRENCH, GERMAN, AND ENGLISH CLASS BOOKS.

Foreign Classics.

A carefully edited series for use in schools, with English notes, grammatical and explanatory, and renderings of difficult idiomatic expressions. Fcap. 8vo.

CHARLES XII. par Voltaire. Edited by L. Direy.
Third edition, revised. 3s. 6d.

GERMAN BALLADS from Uhland, Goethe, and Schiller; with Introductions, copious and biographical notices. Edited by C. L. Bielefeld. 3s. 6d.

AVENTURES DE TELEMAQUE, par Fenelon. Edited by C. J. Delille. *Second edition, revised.* 4s. 6d.

SELECT FABLES of La Fontaine. Edited by F. Gasc, *New edition, revised.* 3s.

PICCIOLA, by X. B. Saintine. Edited by Dr. Dubuc. *Fourth edition, revised.* 3s. 6d.

SCHILLER'S Wallenstein. Complete Text, comprising the Weimar Prologue, Lager, Piccolomini, and Wallenstein's Tod. Edited by Dr. A. Buchheim, Professor of German in King's College, London. *Revised edition.* 6s. 6d. Or the Lager and Piccolomini, 3s. 6d. Wallenstein's Tod, 3s. 6d.

— Maid of Orleans; with English Notes by Dr. Wilhelm Wagner, Editor of Plato, Plautus, &c., and Translator of Teuffel's "History of Roman Literature." 3s. 6d.

GOETHE'S HERMANN AND DOROTHEA. With Introduction, Notes, and Arguments. By E. Bell, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, and E. Wölfel. 2s. 6d.

French Class Books.

- BREBNER (W.)** Twenty Lessons in French. With double vocabulary giving the pronunciation of French words, notes, and appendices. By W. Brebner. Post 8vo. 4s.
- CLAPIN (A. C.)** French Grammar for Public Schools. By the Rev. A. C. Clapin, M. A., St. John's College, Cambridge, and Bachelier-ès-lettres of the University of France. Fcap. 8vo. *Second edition greatly enlarged.* 2s. 6d. Or in two parts separately. Part I. Accidence, 2s. Part II. Syntax, 1s. 6d.
- GASC (F. E. A.)** First French Book; being a New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Elements of the French Language. Fcap. 8vo. *New edition.* 1s. 6d.
- Second French Book; being a Grammar and Exercise Book, on a new and practical plan, and intended as a sequel to the "First French Book." *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Key to First and Second French Books. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- French Fables, for Beginners, in Prose, with an Index of all the Words at the end of the work. *New edition.* 12mo. 2s.
- Select Fables of La Fontaine. *New edition, revised.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Histoires Amusantes et Instructives; or, Selections of Complete Stories from the best French modern authors, who have written for the young. With English notes. *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Practical Guide to Modern French Conversation: containing:—I. The most current and useful Phrases in Every-day Talk; II. Everybody's Necessary Questions and Answers in Travel-Talk. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- French Poetry for the Young. With English Notes, and preceded by a few plain Rules of French Prosody. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Materials for French Prose Composition; or, Selections from the best English Prose Writers. With copious foot notes, and hints for idiomatic renderings. *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY, 6s.
- Prosateurs Contemporains; or, Selections in Prose chiefly from contemporary French literature. With English notes. 12mo. 5s.

GASC (F. E. A.) *Le Petit Compagnon*; a French Talk-Book for Little Children. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

— *An Improved Modern Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages*; for the every-day purposes of Travellers and Students. Containing more than Five Thousand modern and current words, senses, and idiomatic phrases and renderings, not found in any other dictionary of the two languages. *A new edition with additions and corrections.* 16mo. Cloth, 4s.

— *Modern French and English Dictionary*, with upwards of Fifteen Thousand new words, senses, &c., hitherto unpublished. Demy 8vo. 15s.

GOMBERT (A.) *The French Drama*; being a Selection of the best Tragedies and Comedies of Molière, Racine, P. Corneille, T. Corneille, and Voltaire. With Arguments in English at the head of each scene, and notes, critical and Explanatory, by A. Gombert. Sold separately at 1s. each.

CONTENTS.

MOLIERE :

*Le Misanthrope.	Les Précieuses Ridicules.
*L'Avare.	L'Ecole des Femmes.
*Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme.	L'Ecole des Maris.
*Le Tartuffe.	Le Médecin malgré Lui.
Le Malade Imaginaire.	M. de Pourceaugnac.
Les Femmes Savantes.	Amphitryon.
Les Fourberies de Scapin.	

RACINE :

La Thébaïde, ou les Frères	Bajazet.
Ennemis.	Mithridate.
Alexandre le Grand.	Iphigénie.
Andromaque.	Phédre.
Les Plaideurs.	Esther.
Britannicus.	*Athalie. (<i>In the press.</i>)
Bérénice.	

P. CORNEILLE :

Le Cid.	Horace.	Polyeucte.
Cinna.		Pompée.

T. CORNEILLE :

Ariane.

VOLTAIRE :

Brutus.	Zaire.	Mérope.
<i>Alzire.</i>	Orestes.	La Mort de César.
<i>Le Fanatisme.</i>		Semiramis.

* *New Editions* of those marked with an asterisk have lately been issued, carefully revised by the Rev. W. Holmes and M. Gasc. Fcap. 8vo. Neatly bound in cloth. 1s. each. Others will follow.

LE NOUVEAU TRÉSOR : or, French Student's Companion ; designed to facilitate the Translation of English into French at Sight. By M. E. S. *Sixteenth edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS :—Grammatical Introduction, 100 Lessons, Vocabulary. Conversational Sentences, Alphabetical Arrangement of the Verbs. General Table of Reference.

See also "Foreign Classics," p. 96.

German Class Books.

BUCHHEIM (DR. A.) Materials for German Prose Composition ; consisting of Selections from Modern English writers, with grammatical notes, idiomatic renderings of difficult passages, and a general introduction. By Dr. Buchheim, Professor of German Language and Literature in King's College, and Examiner in German to the London University. *Third edition, revised.* Fcap. 4s. 6d.

In this edition the notes in Part I. have been entirely revised and increased in accordance with the suggestions of experienced teachers.

CLAPIN (A. C.) A German Grammar for Public Schools. By the Rev. A. C. Clapin, Compiler of a French Grammar for Public Schools, assisted by F. Holl-Müller, Assistant Master at the Bruton Grammar School. Fcap. 2s. 6d.

KOTZEBUE. Der Gefangene (the Prisoner). Edited, with English Notes Explanatory and Grammatical, by Dr. W. Stromberg. The first of a selection of German Plays, suitable for reading or acting. 1s.

See also "Foreign Classics," p. 96.

English Class Books.

- A**DAMS (DR. E.) The Elements of the English Language. By Ernest Adams, Ph. D. *Thirteenth edition.* Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- The Rudiments of English Grammar and Analysis. *New edition, enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- MASON (C. P.) First Notions of Grammar for Young Learners. By C. P. Mason, B. A., Fellow of University College, London. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, 8d.
- First Steps in English Grammar, for Junior Classes. Demy 18mo. *New edition, enlarged.* 1s.
- Outlines of English Grammar for the use of Junior Classes. Cloth, 1s. 6d.
- English Grammar : including the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. *Nineteenth edition,* with a new Etymological Appendix. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- The Analysis of Sentences applied to Latin. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Analytical Latin Exercises : Accidence and Simple Sentences, Composition and Derivation of Words, and Compound Sentences. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- The First Two Books of Euclid explained to Beginners. *Second edition.* Fcap 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Edited for Middle-Class Examinations.

With notes on the Analysis and Parsing, and explanatory remarks.

- Milton's Paradise Lost, Book I. With a Life of Milton. *Third edition.* Post 8vo. 2s.
- Milton's Paradise Lost. Book II. With a Life of the Poet. *Second edition.* Post 8vo. 2s.
- Milton's Paradise Lost. Book III. With a Life of Milton. Post 8vo. 2s.
- Goldsmith's Deserted Village. With a Short Life of the Poet. Post 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MASON (C. P.) *Cowper's Task. Book II.* With an Outline of the Poet's Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

— Thomson's "Spring." With a short Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

— Thomson's "Winter." With short Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

MENET (J.) *Practical Hints on Teaching.* Containing Advice as to Organization, Discipline, Instruction, and Practical Management. By the Rev. John Menet, M. A. Perpetual Curate of Hockerill, and late Chaplain of the Hockerill Training Institution. *Fourth edition.* Containing in addition Plans of Schools which have been thoroughly tested, and are now being adopted in various localities. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper cover, 2s.

TEST LESSONS IN DICTATION, for the First Class of Elementary Schools. This work consists of a series of extracts, carefully selected with reference to the wants of the more advanced pupils; they have been used successfully in many Elementary Schools. The book is supplementary to the exercises given in the "Practical Hints on Teaching." Paper cover, 1s. 6d.

SKEAT (W. W.) *Questions for Examinations in English Literature;* with a Preface containing brief hints on the study of English. Arranged by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, late Fellow of Christ's College. 2s. 6d.

This volume will be found useful in preparing for the various public examinations, in the universities, or for government appointments.

DELAMOTTE (P. H.) *Drawing Copies.* By P. H. Delamotte, Professor of Drawing in King's College and School, London. Containing 48 outline and 48 shaded plates. Oblong 8vo. 12s.; sold also in parts at 1s. each.

This volume contains forty-eight outline and forty-eight shaded plates of architecture, trees, figures, fragments, landscapes, boats, and sea-pieces. Drawn on stone by Professor Delamotte.

POETRY for the School Room, *New edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

GATTY (MRS.) *Select Parables from Nature, for Use in Schools.* By Mrs. Alfred Gatty. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, 1s.

SCHOOL RECORD for Young Ladies' Schools; a useful form of Register of Studies and Conduct. 6d.

GEOGRAPHICAL TEXT-BOOK; a Practical Geography, calculated to facilitate the study of that useful science, by a constant reference to the Blank Maps. By M. E . . . S 12mo. 2s.

II. The Blank Maps done up separately. 4to. 2s. coloured.

JOHNS (C. A.) A First Book of Geography. By the Rev. C. A. Johns, B.A., F.L.S., Author of "Botanical Rambles," "Flowers of the Field," &c. Illustrated. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

LOUDON (MRS.) Illustrated Natural History. *New edition.* Revised by W. S. Dallas, F. L. S. *With nearly 500 Engravings.* 7s.

— Handbook of Botany. Newly Edited and greatly enlarged by David Wooster. Fcap. 2s. 6d.

HAYWARD. The Botanist's Pocket-Book, containing in a tabulated form, the Chief Characteristics of British Plants, with the botanical names, soil or situation, colour, growth, and time of flowering of every plant, arranged under its own order; with a Copious Index. By W. R. Hayward. Crown 8vo. Cloth limp, 4s. 6d.

STÖCKHARDT. Experimental Chemistry, founded on the Work of Dr. Julius Adolph Stöckhardt. A hand-book for the study of the science by simple experiments. By C. W. Heaton, Professor of Chemistry in the Medical School of Charing Cross Hospital. Post 8vo. 5s.

BONNEY (T. G.) Cambridgeshire Geology. A Sketch for the use of Students. By T. G. Bonney, F.G.S., &c., Tutor and Lecturer in Natural Science, St. John's Coll. Cambridge 8vo. 3s.

FOSTER (B. W.) Double Entry Elucidated. By B. W. Foster. *Seventh edition.* 4to. 8s. 6d.

CRELLIN (P.) A New Manual of Book-keeping, combining the Theory and Practice, with Specimens of a set of Books. By Phillip Crellin, Accountant. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

This volume will be found suitable for merchants and all classes of traders: besides giving the method of double entry, it exhibits a system which combines the results of double entry *without the labour which it involves.*

PICTURE SCHOOL BOOKS. Written in simple language, and with numerous illustrations. Royal 16mo.

SCHOOL PRIMER. 6*d.*

SCHOOL READER. By J. Tilleard, Hon. Member of and Examiner to the College of Preceptors. Numerous Illustrations. 1*s.*

POETRY BOOK FOR SCHOOLS. 1*s.*

THE LIFE OF JOSEPH. 1*s.*

THE SCRIPTURE PARABLES. By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1*s.*

THE SCRIPTURE MIRACLES. By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1*s.*

THE NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1*s.*

THE OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1*s.*

THE STORY OF BUNYAN'S PILGRIM'S PROGRESS. 1*s.*

THE LIFE OF CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS. By Sarah Crompton. 1*s.*

THE LIFE OF MARTIN LUTHER. By Sarah Crompton. 1*s.*

GRANT, Course of Instruction for the Young, by the late Horace Grant.

Arithmetic for Young Children. A Series of Exercises exemplifying the manner in which Arithmetic should be taught to Young Children. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Arithmetic. Second Stage. For Schools and Families, exemplifying the mode in which Children may be led to discover the main principles of Figurative and Mental Arithmetic. 18mo. 3*s.*

Exercises for the Improvement of the Senses, and providing instruction and amusement for Children who are too young to learn to read and write. 18mo. 1*s.*

Geography for Young Children. With Illustrations for Elementary Plan Drawing. 18mo. 2*s.*

These are not class-books, but are especially adapted for use by teachers who wish to create habits of observation in their pupils and to teach them to think.

BOOKS FOR YOUNG READERS. In Eight Parts. Limp Cloth. 8*d.* each; or extra binding, 1*s.* each.

Part I. contains simple stories told in monosyllables of not more than four letters, which are at the same time sufficiently interesting to preserve the attention of a child. Part II. exercises the pupil by a similar method in slightly longer easy words; and the remaining parts consist of stories graduated in difficulty, until the learner is taught to read with ordinary facility.

Bell's Reading Books

For Schools and Parochial Libraries.

The popularity which the Series of Reading-Books, known as "Books for Young Readers," has attained is a sufficient proof that teachers and pupils alike approve of the use of interesting stories with a simple plot in place of the dry combinations of letters and syllables, making no impression on the mind, of which elementary reading-books generally consist. There is also practical testimony to the fact that children acquire the power of reading much more rapidly when the process involves something more than the mere mechanical exercise of the faculties of sight and memory.

The publishers have therefore thought it advisable to extend the application of this principle to books adapted for more advanced readers; and to issue for general use in schools a series of popular works which they venture to think will in practice be found more adapted for the end in view than the collections of miscellaneous and often uninteresting extracts which are generally made to serve the purpose.

These volumes will be printed in legible type, and strongly bound in cloth, and will be sold at 1s. or 1s. 6d. each, post 8vo.

The first of the series, viz. CAPTAIN MARRYAT'S MASTERMAN READY, which was written expressly for young people, is now ready, condensed, price 1s. 6d.; also,

MRS. GATTY'S PARABLES FROM NATURE (selected), foolscap, 8vo., price 1s.

The following are in preparation :—

ROBINSON CRUSOE.

OUR VILLAGE. By MISS MITFORD (selections).

GRIMM'S GERMAN TALES. „

ANDERSEN'S DANISH TALES. „

FRIENDS IN FUR AND FEATHERS.





